

HER STRENGTH

BY SINEGUGU L



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

NOVELSGURU.COM

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

Prologue

“In conclusion I hereby declare that Miss Nala here only receives R5000 000 as part of the divorce settlement, while Mr. Zuma here gets to keep all of his estate, visitation rights for the children will only be permitted for only the weekends but most importantly he gets to keep his company as well meeting adjourned” those were the last words I heard from the magistrate after that he just left the courtroom.

For some weird reason Simpiwe had this weird smudge on his face own how I wish to wipe it out of his face but I can't seem to do that due to the amount of fear this man has installed on me, it sickens me to the point of having an anxiety attack but let's not dwell onto that. “Standwa sami sesizokwazi ukuqala ngamalungiselolo omshado wethu manjr” that's what his little skank lungile shouted at the half empty courtroom as they

shared a passionate kiss right in front of us, like what the hell!! Are we invisible? Is this not embarrassing...sissyyyyy weerrrr????? Couldn't you hold yourself eglst say these words after you guys left the freken courtroom! (I honestly need to stop talking to myself cause this is not good for me eventually I'll start losing touch with reality but then again this is the only thing way I'm able to keep in touch with my sanity)

"I really hope that you guys make each other happy, but most importantly wena lungile I hope that you will manage to keep to actually build this shame of a marriage through my tears" I half shouted these words enough for them to hear the pain inflicted in my voice as I left the courtroom with my head held up high I decided to wear my sunglasses as I walk apart of me hopes that these sunglasses will be able to hide the shame in my heart but most importantly the amount of pain I'm currently feeling.

Owh! where are my manners my name is Lindiwe Zamo Zuma well I'm back to my Madien surname now Nala since that Bastard finally had the balls to divorce me I'm 25 years of age and I'm a mother to three precious children we'll find out more about them including me if you decide to stick around on my self discovery journey...

to be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 1

“I'll always remember feeling like I was no good
Like I couldn't do it for you like your mistress could
And it's all because you lied
Loved you more than ever
More than my own life
The best part of me I gave you
It was sacrifice
And it's all because you lied”

For some reason Beyoncé's resentment track keeps on playing on repeat at a very low volume inside this hotel room the only thing nice about this view are the stares that are shinning outside including this joint owh let's not forgot about my nice cold bubbly that I'm currently sipping on, I swear to god Moët has never tasted this good. I honestly wish that my mind could just stop day dreaming about my life and how happy I used to be

Advertisement

especially on our very first year of marriage. I honestly don't know what happened I'm not even sure where we went wrong (laughing uncontrollably).

(Flash back)

Owh! Right it all went wrong that faithful night after our girls trip got cancelled! As I was about to enter our matrimonial bedroom I opened the door then boom "owh simmy babby yessss go deeper" for some weird ass reason I can still hear their moans and groans, the most funniest part of everything thinking about this now is that no one decided to stop when I walked in instead they carried on like I ain't even there namii kanti ngokwamii since khona into eshodayo layi khanda lami I decided to go to the kitchen take a nice bottle of red wine after that I went back straight back to our bedroom took out my phone and decided to videotape everything

(end of flash back)

I know some of you will judge me and think that I'm crazy but I'm not you see this was the only way to get out of my own marriage with money in my bank account I'm not that stupid I mean yes there were a few cents I decided to hide under my mother's name in case of the divorce but it worked didn't it I

mean I'm here today celebrating my own divorce settlement that it finally went through after 3 years of begging that man and the only reason why he gave in through this, is only because he made his skinny little bitch pregnant he wanted isithembu and I bluntly refused so I'n conclusion he decided to divorce me to be with her (remind me again why I'm still crying over this useless man)

You know what let me take my drunk fat ass straight to bed before I end up sleeping in this balcony (beep beep beep) that's the sound of my annoying alarm "shittttttttt" I just realized i almost slept untill my kids home time curfew I really hope I'll be able to drive at this rate (don't judge me ok I made sure to get everything out of that man I got myself a nice car and a house too once again they are all under my mothers name see girls if your man will make you sign an prenup hlakaniphaaa nawerr sis and write everything under someone yourl trust so that the faith full day he decides to leave you you won't beg for jack in thoes time consuming courtroom)

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Please hold the lift sir" where the words I shouted before the lift decided to close in (ok fine don't judge me I know that ugirl didn't bath and I'm looking like some sort of crazy person but that ain't my fault I have to arrive early at my children's school

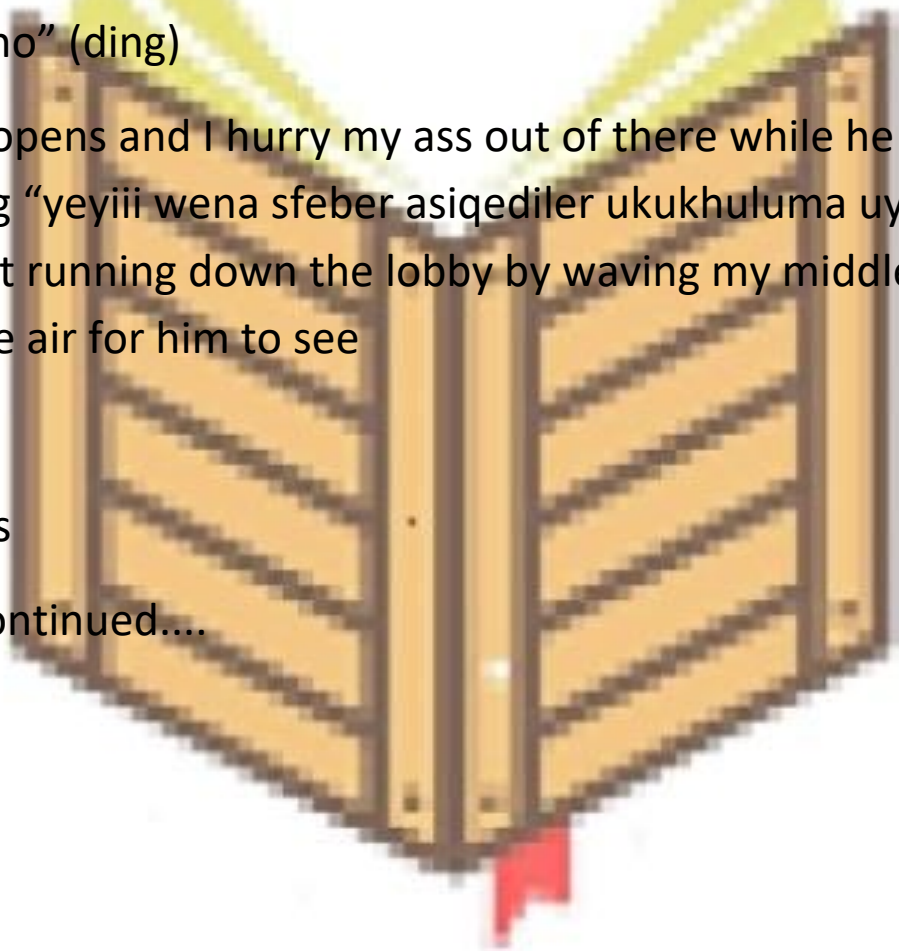
premises before the bell even rings now everyone in this loft thinks that I'm crazy)

“Sorry sis kodwa ngicela ukubuza ayikabii neh but amapara avumelekile yini ukulala emahotela abizayo yini nah ayi kabi”? A deep voice asked inside the lift now everyone has their eyes on me I just blunts stare at him and reply by saying “buza unyonkho” (ding)

The lift opens and I hurry my ass out of there while he keeps on shouting “yeyiii wena sfeber asiqediler ukukhuluma uyaphii” I just start running down the lobby by waving my middle finger up in the air for him to see

#noedits

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 2

“Yessssss” I started shouting at the top of my lungs as I got out of my car doing my little victory dance owh come on can't a girl, celebrate coming early to their own kids school with five minutes to spare (anyways I wonder why that white woman is looking at me like I'm some sort of crazy person is it my untidy hair? Nope can't be that maybe it's because I'm doing a victory dance at the side of the road with a white gown on with one white slipper from the hotel room I honestly wonder where the other one went too sigh) let me get back into my car before they call the cops on me.

As I get back into the car their school bell rings indicating that it's now hometime and yess my kids are finally free from that mini prison (laughing uncontrollably) “I'm such a funny person though” I say to myself; “Aibooo mah uhlekani usuyahlanya yinii, waqoka kanjr futhii are you going through umgowo nawer futhi”? Are all these werid ass question my son asks me as he gets in the passenger seat aibooo wenja no greeting no hug nothing just questions ngiyalingwa Shem!!

Owh where are my manners I literally forgot to introduce my children, but I was able to introduce those two she devils anyways. I originally have two kids; well twin girls to be more exact Nomasonto Alexa Zuma and Nombuso Alexranda Zuma

Advertisement

yep you guess that right my dear ex husband gave my children these horrible white name for what reason namii angazii, there 5 years old I do sometimes wish that they were identical like their faces personality wise but dololo instead Nomasonto is the she devil herself yet my dear sweet Nombuso is an angel from above but I love them anyways I had them exactly on my graduating day you see while others were celebrating getting their degree ngama afterparty mina I was in the labour ward popping two heads out oh vagina!

Well as for my son; Igama lakhe UNkosingiphile Qinsio Zuma, well his technically my ex husband's brother, you see we call him the miracle child of the family cause after my mother in law gave birth to him she didn't survive instead she left my ex husband with his brother to top it all off kubo he got disowned and kicked out of his own home by relatives but since my mother was such a great Samaritan woman that she is she decided to take care of nkosi as her own while lenja was able to carry on with varsity his way older than the girls though his 9

years of age, but you wouldn't tell since his way to sharp for an 9 year old. I know your asking yourself my husband didn't take him away from me you see logirl is smart once again I decided to adopt nkosi when he was 3 years of age well we both agreed that we will tell him everything when his old enough I wonder when that will be.

“Aibooo mah kantii zishaphii ngawe” that's still my sweet angel Nkosi disturbing me from my own thoughts “kahle kahle usukhohliwe ukuthi I'm your mother neh? Is that how you talk to me now and where did you get this mgowo word from??”

Nkosi: askies standwa samii! Yinii manjr am I not your best friend like you claim I am to your friends can't I make a joke to my own mother. Anyways I heard that word from one of the girls in class she told the teacher that she's sick and going through umgowo she got sent home after that so I assumed you have that too

Me: (laughing) ayi cha Shem niyathanda ukudlala ngotisha anyways how was it at yours grandma (yep that's where they sleep yesterday I couldn't put myself in to actually go back

home I didn't want my kids to see me weak that's why I booked myself into a hotel room after the whole incident)

Nkosi: It was ok I just missed you that's all are we going home now or are you going to drop us off ka Gogo like yesterday

Me: well firstly I'm taking you guys out for lunch (smiling uncontrollably) after that we're all going ka Gogo for yours cloths cause mama got an surprise for you!

(Yeyiiii a surprise mama you know we love surprises) screamed my two girls hoping at the back seat of the car I just hope that they understand everything I'm about to tell them in this so called lunch but most importantly no one breaks down and cries after I share these news

To be continued....

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 3

Well before we even decided to go for that lunch date I opted to go back to the hotel room and freashen up; yes I did bring freash clothes including my toiletries reason being is because I did suspect that divorce will have a huge toll on me and I just didn't want my children to see me at my weakest see no matter how life treats me I'll always try my best to stay strong in their eyes! As we're walking inside the hotel lobby I notice that my kids are not as excited like how other kids they age act in new environments instead the have their tiny hands in their mouth and walking along silently next to me. You see my ex husband made sure to deliberately install fear in this kids lives I really hope that when I get a good child psychologist they will be able to help me out with everything regarding their childhood trauma and actually act their age.

(Ding) the lift door opens waking me up from my own train of thoughts, "owh kodwa thixo onofeferrrr ngiyalingwa yini"? I half shout causing my kids to get frightened in this process, yep you guessed that right once again ugirl meets that arrogant dark chocolate man his still at the exact same lift I left him at ekuseni kantiii zishaphiii ngalobhuthiii kantii akasebenzi yini lobhuthii???

The only difference this time around is that his

hand in hand with this tall skinny Carmel skinned women. And I'm here with my three little piglets "Aiboo mah indaba" all of my piglets decide to ask me this question at the same time, "cha Shem ibhadi elamii sissy weerrrr kahle kahle ufuna umoya wami ngiyabona"! This arrogant bastard finally decides to speak up "yeyi lag wena bhuthii omnyama hlukana phansiii nomah or else ngizomutshela ubaba" Nkosi ayiii Shem lomfana is gonna be the death of me his only includes his father in conversations to threaten people nothing more apart from that akamifuniii nokumbona ubaba wakhe it's only depressing cause I always pray that he doesn't end up resenting his own father!

You see Simpiwe used to be a horrible father towards the kids I was always the only present parent in everything Nkosis football games

Advertisement

hockey tournaments even bring your father to school day yes I was there wearing a suit cause his own father couldn't pull through cause he was too busy bringing in money endlini, while for the twins it's way worse I was there for them too towards all their first and it looks like it'll carry on being like that sigh!!!!

Back to reality "Nkosi ngathini kuwena nokuqopisana nabantu abangasile"? I ask him loud enough for this gent and his lady to hear me "wathi I mustn't do it mah cause they will make me

stoop to their level” he replies looking down “good manjr khe thula mfana wami ubhekhe phambile uliyekhe uhlanya liqubhekhe lihlanye” mind you that I kept on saying thoes words will the couple carried on looking at me

(Ding) thank god the lift door opens and to my surprise gentle brother didn't even have a come back after that, anyways after we stepped into the hotel room my kids start running around like headless chickens inside the room touching everything I'm honestly not in the mood to shout so they can do what ever they want to do at this point “Guys please behave I'll be quick I promise” I shout thoes words as I go strength to the bathroom after that 10 min shower I quickly dried up lotiond combed my hair and dressed up, while I was busy preparing my overnight bags the kids decided to help me out by carrying them while I go and check out all done. When we finally arrive at musgrave center the kids and I decide to eat at paneroties after we get done with ordering these 9 China eyes Decided to stare at me “so mummy what did you wanna talk about”? Nomasonto decides to bring me back to reality by asking me this question with her sweet innocent voice I swear she's trying by all means to intimidate me yes it's working kancaner but I won't give in that easily “well uhm you see my loves mummy and daddy actually love you guys” that's all I've Magee to say so far and the stares I'm receiving yho000 These kids are telling me to carry on without even make a sound ok fine let me carry on “

So uhm daddy and mummy decided it's best we both love and separate houses and break up but this break up is for grown up it means we're getting a divorce my loves see you will only get to see your daddy ok weekends now" honestly speaking it looks like Nombuso is the only person who seems to care about this "Is it because we're bad children like daddy always says" Nombuso finally asks with her cracked voice "No my love it's just because daddy is having a new family and mummy didn't want to disturb them so she decided to leave them there" In my defense this is the honest truth "how can he even think of having a new family when he can't even take care of his current family"? Nkosi is gonna be the death of me his really not making this easier for me as it is already "But mummy I don't want a new family don't you know Cinderella mummy I don't want to have a second mommy I only want you to be my mommy" kodwa Nkosi yamii uNombuso is litreAlly screaming and shouting in this reastruant saying these words mind you that Nomasonto is still sitting there having her drink not even bothered about this entire conversation bathong lenganer is gonna be the death of me I swear as I try and hush down Nombuso I finally speak " listen my loves your father knows what his doing he knows why his doing everything never doubt him ok and most importantly I'll never leave any one of you guys I mean u are my little piglets after all and Mbuso my love I know about Cinderella and don't worry mummy is not going

anywhere and I'll always be with you guys every step of the way and promise me that you guys will tell me when something or anything bad that may happen when you visit your dad" "we promise mummy" they all say in unison

"Aiboo sonto you're the only one who hasn't said anything in this discussion are you ok" I ask Nomasonto this question "yes I'm ok mummy I'm really glad you left daddy I just didn't want to say anything cause I didn't wanna look like a bad child" once again I say this his kids definitely hate their father "she's right mah I just hope that when we get a second daddy you tell us" Nkosi says these lines looking down "okkk well thank you guys and nope there's no new daddy coming through it's just us for now I promise" after this discussion with my babies we finally decided to dig in our food, joke around play and talk about random stuff when we're done we finally leave and we go straight to my mother's house to fetch the kids' clothes.

I'm really glad they understand everything and they're ok with the way things are although the amount of resentment they have towards their dad scares me I know that they are gonna be ok eventually after our stop at my mother's house all roads now lead to our new home in Durban North I really hope they love it

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

4

“Put aside my smile for you

Grow out of my dreams

If you said you didn't approve

I gave my mind

Compromised my life

Just to see I'd find

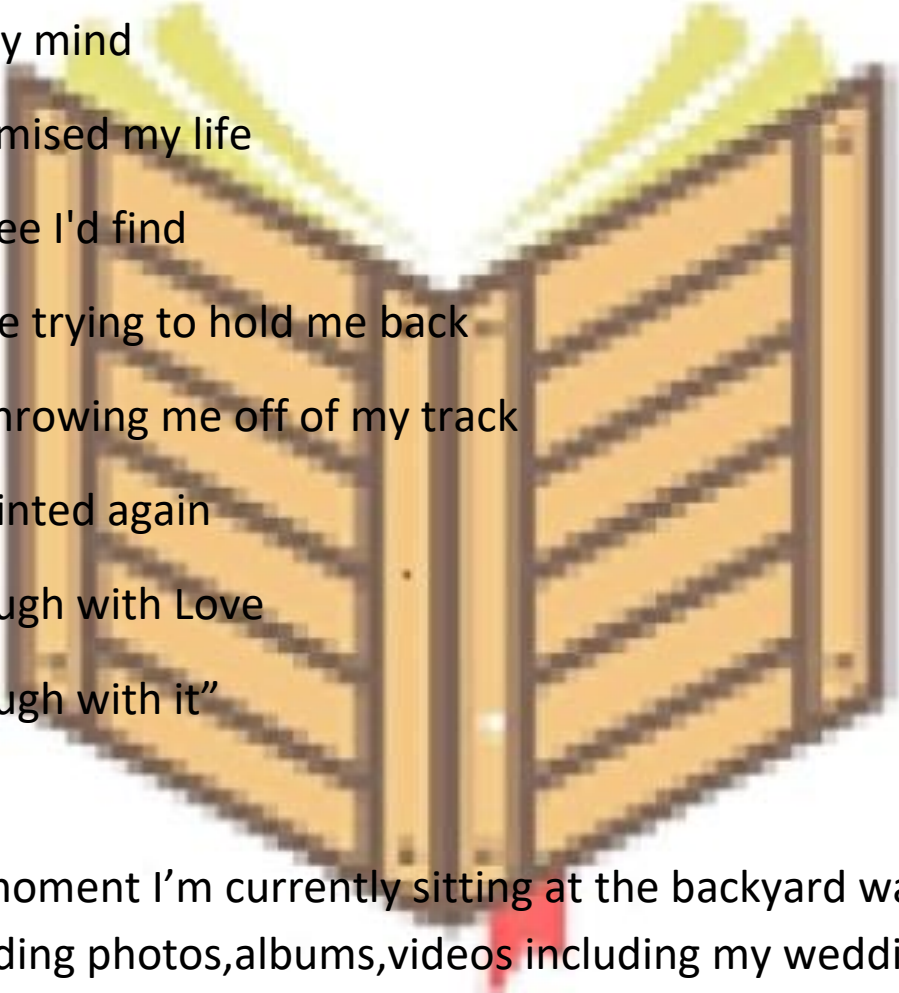
You were trying to hold me back

Slowly throwing me off of my track

Disappointed again

I'm through with Love

I'm through with it”



At this moment I'm currently sitting at the backyard watching my wedding photos, albums, videos including my wedding day dress getting burned in the fire place, the only thing that are keeping me company and keeping me afloat is this destiny child's song playing in the background let's not forgot about my wines now. I swear to god I feel like Micheal is the only person who understands what I'm going through, that's how I can

deeply relate to her current verse, well if you must know the time is currently 23:00pm and the kids are asleep I'm just hear outside celebrating my divorce pity party alone since tomorrow morning I'm meeting up with my friends.

The kids where actually excited about their new homes they even picked up their new rooms it's a pity that they don't sleep in their own rooms due to the amount of nightmares they have they actually still sleep with me, yep that's right right now all three of them are sleeping peacefully in my room I sometimes end up sleeping on the floor cause sonto is honestly a kicker when she's asleep; I wonder if she does that or purpose or by mistake,anyways this is my final bottle of wine for the day and since before I leave out tomorrow to meet up with my friends I need to drop off the kids at their fathers house since its Saturday, yes they were supposed to sleep at the fathers house today but I couldn't do that without explaining the situation towards them first well eglst they understand; "well after this bottle I'm definitely going to sleep to sleep at the couch" I say that looking straight at the fire place being engulfed by more flames as I add more pictures there. Well eglst tomorrow morning I'll only have the opportunity to just bath and drive my kids to their dads since I already packed up their bags before they even went to sleep.

“Standwa samii vuka isikhathii sokuhamba manjr”(My love wake up it's time to go now) Well I'm guessing that's Nkosi waking me up cause his the only person I know who actually pokes me when he wants to wake me up

Advertisement

as I open my eyes I notice that I slept outside well I'm not surprised that Woolworths wine maybe cheap but their alcohol percentage is very high itl make you black out without even noticing “Aibo Nkosi senigezile kanti aibooo kanti isikhathini manjr?” (Oh my word Nkosi you guys have already bathed, what time is it now?) I ask him all of these questions as I yawn while scratching myself, he keeps on looking at the fire place I think his trying to figure out what I was doing back here last night, since I slept here luckily for me the only evidence that's here are the half burnt wine bottles apart from that there's nothing everything else got burnt down to ground so there's no clear indication of what I did “u9 manjr mah(it's 9oclk right now mah) and yes we have already bathed we're just waiting for you to finish up so we can leave, even the girls are done with everything their waiting for you in the lounge area their watching tv” he finally replies by looking at me dead in the eyes “well ok let me prepare myself I'll order breakfast in the meantime so you guys can eat cause I'm not in the mood to

eat” I say that standing up heading inside the house. After the food got delivered I prepared their dishes then went straight to the shower after that I lotined wore my cloths wel today I’ll just wear a curly weave I think that’ will scream effect made in sines eyes.

After they wash their dishes we drive straight to their fathers house “Mah when did you buy this house, when did u even have the time to move in the furniture” well I kinda had this coming you see when Nkosi goes quite it’s only because his trying to gather up either some courage or some information in that big head of his “well I did everything when the twins where about to start their grade R you see that house was meant to be my sanctuary but since things between your father and me didn’t work out I decided that it’s gonna be our little sanctuary just the four of us” I finally say that too him but for some reason it looks like his only agreeing to let things slide “so are you guys excited to be visiting yourls father and aunt lungile?” I finally decided to to break the silence in the car “where only doing it cause we want to see you happy apart from that we’re not happy at all mummy” I really don’t understand so to for a child she sure speaks like an adult “wena Mbuso standwa sami (my love) are you happy to be going there?” I finally ask Mbuso and nope I’m not asking Nkosi anything him and sonto are the

same I know for a fact that he'll give me the same response onto gave me "mummy I don't want to go who will I sleep with?" Mbuso finally decided to speak up with her cracked voice owh yes! The nightmares are horrible to the point that they can't sleep alone even if they sleep at my mothers house they sleep with her in her bed I'm just glad that she understands.

"It's ok you guys you sleep together in one bed I know that your brother Mbuso here won't mind right my babby" I finally speak the honest truth I can only trust Nkosi as young as he is to look after his sisters I don't even trust that sperm donor even his lol barbie doll yeyiii trust no one "I'll take care of them" Nkosi finally decided me to speak up looking outside the window (sighhh) well we finally arrived at their fathers house In Ashley before I even get out of the car I take a few deep breaths in as soon as I'm done I notice the kids moods has dropped, unfortunately they need to suck it up cause there's nothing I can do about it myself the agreement was made so In conclusion I can't change reality "mummy can we please do this next weekend.....pleaseeeeeeee" they all say this in union "Guys I'm sorry but there's nothing I can do but I'll be here tomorrow to pick you guys up ok and Nkosi here's a phone I bought it for you guys I need you to hide it for me if anything

bad happens just call me ok!! And if you can't reach me call your grandma or better yet your aunt" I say that handing him the phone "ok mum thank ok" as he takes the phone and puts it in his school bag we all finally decide to jump out of the car and go to the door as I ring the door bell I'm greeted by miss slay queen here with her baby bumb his idiot here is following him around as per usual I swear this women has him by the balls.

They allow us to get inside their house we're directed straight to the lounge area and my kids are still following me for some weird reason "besithi ngekhe nisafika"(we thought that you guys were no longer coming) are the first words lungile spotted out as we sat down aibooo no greetings nothing, did I miss the memo perhaps did we sleep in the same house yet alone bed you know what let me answer her "well unlike some people I personally can keep my promises" I say that looking directly at Simpiwe "are you trying to imply that statement towards me by any chance Miss Nala" he finally sneers those words towards my direction and I just look down for some reason "I thought as much! Anways what time are you fetching them tomorrow " he finally asks me that not even a when are you fetching "my children" or yet alone "our children" he just referred to my kids as them like their some object wow!!!! Unfucken believable!!

“Which ever time you guys are available I’ll come and fetch MY CHILDREN” I finally say that “ well regarding the kids you’ll speak to lungile about them” he finally says that and you know what I won’t put apart a fight I just nod my head as a sign of agreement looking at them and for some weird reason lungile has a weird smile on her face. “ It’s ok then I guess we’re all settled their clothes are in their bags including their school books owh and please allow them to sleep together it will help them cause they can’t cope sleeping in separate rooms” I say that standing up to hug my babies while kissing their foreheads “since that’s settled then we’ll call you tomorrow when their ready for their pick up” lungile says that while she’s standing up going straight to the door to open it up for me “mummy loves you guys ok and if there’s any promblem you know what to do Nkosi ok” I say all that while I’m still crouching down giving all three of them a hug, as soon as I step out of the house I hear their heartbreaking cry’s including the two shouting masters inside that house unfortunately I can’t do anything about that I can’t get inside the door is already closed

As I walk straight back into my car as soon as the door finally close I let it all out I cry untill I have hiccups “owh god I thought I was going to be able to this but I can’t god please give me

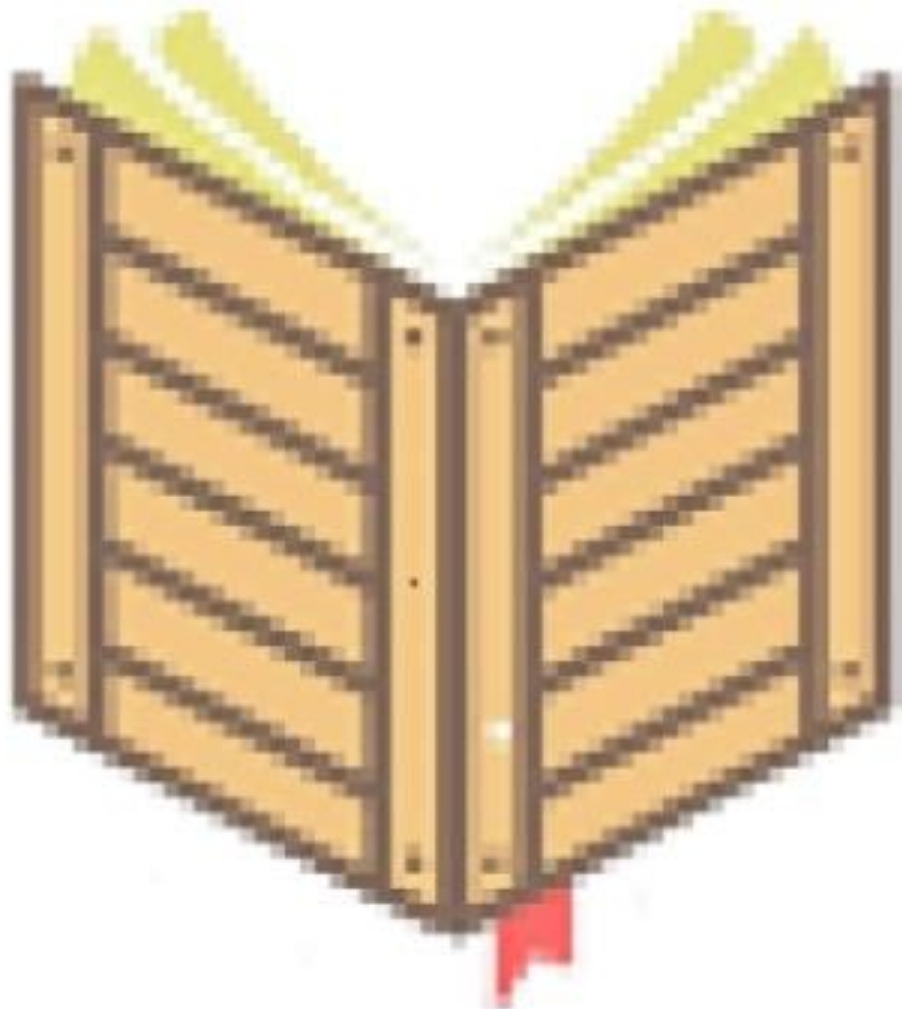
strength” I keep saying these words over and over again until I calm down.

As I reverse my car out of their driveway I start driving towards keys pub and grill in Florida road to meet up with my friends I honestly hope that they can make me feel better

To be continued.....



Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site
please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting
me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.
Dear Friends please download these books direct from
<https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African
books, and also supporting me Thanks.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 5

“AHHHHHH FUCKEN SHIT” I scream those words after I gulp down my second shot of vodka, “Relaxa man sisters whatever your going through shall pass” the barman leaves me with those words as he disappears to the back, well it’s currently 10:30am and these girls aren’t here yet, well I’m not surprised this is the first ever time I even had the opportunity to arrive early to one of our gatherings. As I move from the bare area to one of the outside tables on the floor I can simply agree that the outside tables are ok and the weather seems to even agree with me it’s cloudy today and I like that “You definitely look like shit, couldn’t you find a more decent outfit for today to finally celebrate that, that dog finally left you” sine says sitting down

Well let me walk you through my friends I have four friends in total I really don’t like people yet all four of them understand me and love me like this well there’s sine mabuza she’s 26 she’s been my friend for 3years now she’s an engeer that’s the only thing we know about her she’s always leaving life and out and about never at the office it’s quite werid if you ask me. Then we have Nqobile mbulaza she’s 25 medical doctor by profession always busy but if not then she’s just drinking her life away I wouldn’t be surprised her job is too much seeing people

die, blood everywhere 24/7 ayiii I cannot eglst she's never on call, then we have Noxolo hlongwana she's 27 An certified CA too smart for her age that one she still freaks me out but I love her, last but not least thandolwethu mthethwa 23 she's such an sweetheart she's the only one who doesn't work she's still working towards her Masters degree in psychology though.

"Hey I tried to look cute for you today can't you see that" I'n my defense I really tried I mean I'm wearing camouflage pants with a black t shirt topped off with blue AF1 to complement my pants and here she is looking effortlessly as always I swear you would never know if sine is going through anything the way she carry's herself even her dress code screams I'm expensive.

"Right And I can ukuthi uphuma emphini sisters (I can tell that you just got of a war) the pants give it all away" she's says that looking at the menu I'm not gonna comment honestly speaking cause if only she knew the moring I had she would go straight to Simpiwes house to fetch my kids "Baphi abanyer" (where are the others) I ask her "well uNoxolo is not coming and we'll I think Nqo will be late something about about walking up at the wrong side of the bed and we'll you know thandos situation she's babbysitting again toningt" she says that not even bothered by anything she's still looking at the menus.

Well if you must know In our group only myself

Advertisement

Nqo and sine drink alcohol like fishes while for the other 2 well they don't touch alcohol but if you put in the weed or better yet a hubbly in front of them they will take it without any second guesses "Dudee I need to start looking for a job including a stay at home nanny who will look after the kids even drive them to and from school" I say that breaking the silence between us "I'll order us a bucket of flying fish and two Berninis at the side I think a meaty pizza will do with some hot wings plus chips will be ok" she says that ignoring what I just told us wow just great!!! "You know I will support anything you want my love plus you should give me your cv including qualifications I know a place where they are hiring accountants" she finally says still not looking at me and yes you heard that right girl is an whole accountant wheel let me rephrase that I'm an CA the only thing is that I've never had an opportunity to practice you see Simpiwe made it pretty clear that umfazii akasebnzi (A wife shouldn't work) it's the mans duty in the household to provide for his wife and children while the women's duty is to take care of the household to cook, clean and take care of the children, well eglist I got an opportunity to further my qualifications and for that I'm greatfull "owh my word thank you thank you" I say that hugging the life out of her "well you know that I got you

sisters plus you know I take my payments via berkin bags” she’ says that trying to get out of my hold “and you know I’d do anything for you plus just focus on getting a great nanny for the kids the rest we will help you out my love”. Well after that heart warming moment we decided to eat, drink and catch up about everything my dear sweet friend decideds that we leave for club gagasini well the time permits us since kusawu-5 (it’s still 5PM) so she decided to call her boyfriend Menzii to pick us up and drop us off there well as for my car I’ll fetch it Khale tomorrow moring when I’m sober eglst it’s safe here I know that no one will steal it nor break my car.

As we arrive at the club I notice that all my friends are there an their wearing exactly the same colour dresses as sine they all wearing black dress with black block heels Nqo makes me a wear a black and gold stash accompanied with a grey tiara the stash is written in bold “HAPPiLY DIVORCED”.

“Welcome back to the single life little bitch” Nqo screams those words as she approaches me with a hug, I instantly start crying I honestly don’t know why I’m crying I think it’s the alchol or maybe I’m crying because I’m miss my piglets I really don’t know why “you guys really didn’t have to Oh my word thank you guys so much” I say that wiping my out my own tears with a tissue someone gave me “yeah yeah asikhali namhlanjr oe

sizocelabrata”(there’s no crying allowed today babe were here to celebrate) noxolo starts shouting as she helps me by wiping away my tears thank god I’m not a make up type of girl I would of been a disaster at this moment “well bitches let’s go get drunk and high aibo000 Lindy babby your not gonna spend a dime today it’s all about you tonight” thando speaks at the corner of my eyes, As we walk in the club I notice that these girls actually booked a table for us to sit in at I’m really impressed “and you better take it all in cause this is definitely the last time either one of us are doing this” xolo speaks causing everyone to burst out laughter this is wat I love about my girls that no matter what happens in our lives we’re always there to celebrate either when one is down or happy that’s just us in general, as we’re sitted in our booth Champagne bottles are brought to our table, 2 hookah pipes are even brought up to us both alchol and non alcoholic beverages are being brought the only thing missing now is the meat platter. After we’re done eating we start drink the alchol when I finally feel that the alchol is starting to kick in my system.

I take nqos hand and we go straight to the dance floor to dance while we’re dancing three men start hovering around us wanting to dance with her while we’re still trying to push them away from us I hear this deep voice that sounds very familiar

echoing at the back of my neck “umfazi wami ubusy udansa namanye amadoda ushiye izingane kanye no mnyeniii wakhe endlini ether uyozi Khipha nabanganii bankhe” (my wife is out here busy dancing with other men while she left her warm home with her husband and kids saying that she’s going out with her friends) Owh lord I know this voice from somewhere but where have I heard it before nothing hurts more thinking while your drunk yazii (you know) “Yeyi nina lah voetsk siyewana tholani abenu abafazii niyekhe phansi abhethu” (hey listen here fokof do you hear me and while your at it go out there and look for yourls own wife’s and stop harrsing our wives) after he said that these three gentlemen decided to scatter off leaving us there when I finally gather up some courage to turn around and actually slap this idiot who just insulted me he holds my hands “Ayi cha Shem ithekhu liyabashintsha abantu wakhe wezwaphii nje uzwa kutiwa umfazii ushaya indoda” (Ayi no man I guess the city life really changes people where have you ever heard of a wife hitting his own husband) he says this while still holding on my arm while looking straight into my eyes.

NOVELSGURU.COM

This man is literally dragging me out of the club while I try by all means to fight him off me he finally decides to put me on his shoulder I don’t know what he said to Nqo but from the looks

of things she just back off after they talked well that was before he carried me out of the club like a sack of potatoes, when he puts me on the passenger seat of the car he quickly rushes behind the wheel no words where exchanged but eglst I was able to put the face behind this voice and guess who? it is yes you got that right ilobhuthii waser lifthinii (it's that brother from the lift) I'm honestly not the scared anymore cause eglst Nqo saw what happend to me.

As we're driving off he puts on the track need you ft kabza de small and shasha, I'm really not sure where we're going too but I'm sure wherever it is there's a bed involved (sighhhh) for some reason this track and this long jorney is making me tired I keep on dosing of untill sleep finally consumes me.....

To be continued...

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 6

The sound of birds chirping is the first thing I hear before I even open my eye lids, as I open my first eye I'm occupied by bright light in this room I'm guessing that's the sunlight as I open my second eyelid "mooooooo" ok if I'm not mistaken that's a sound of a cow but how. When I check the outside window I notice that I'm in a farm... makes more sense now the chickens cackling the sheep everything it makes sense I'm really not surprised anymore.

After looking at this beautiful view outside the window I finally decided to get out of this room and freshen up and by that I mean wash my face when I get into the bathroom I notice a clean towel I take it and wash my face and there's mouthwash so I'll just use that for my teeth for now.

I start walking around the house trying to find the kitchen since the man who kidnapped me is nowhere in sight I'll just abuse his food maybe that will teach him a lesson... well from the looks of things this house looks like it's a 8 bedroom house it's very spacious if you ask me no wonder I'm getting lost easily, when I finally found the kitchen I get right on it I start making myself a nice farm house breakfast well ubhuthi (brothers)

isn't gonna get jack from me he can do it himself you know. Once I'm finally done with making my food I hear footsteps.. "Ngiyathemba njalo ukuthi nendoda yakho uyenzelile ukudlala" (I hope you made food for your man as well) he says that entering the kitchen only wearing a blue over roll pants, black gumbots and a white vest goshhh he has a nice upper body but I couldn't help starting at his half sleeve tattoo I wonder how long it took him to have it done "ubusuqedile ukungubuka ingathii nginyama ngicela ungiphakele nami bandla" (when your done checking me out like some piece of meat please don't forget to dish up some food for me too) "Awu celi ngani umfazii wakho, futhi Yinii lengakha(owh why don't you ask your wise to make you some breakfast and what) makes you think that I'm checking you out" I sneer thoes words at his direction while taking a bite of my beacon as I'm about to leave the kitchen with my plate this nigga quickly grabs my plate and runs out the room you know what let me not entertain him after I finish cleaning the kitchen I go back to my room wear my shoes and head out of the door.

"Shitttt" I shout out loud startling the chickens in the process, when he notices that I'm finally back inside the house he just gives me a werid grin "I'm glad you relized that you left your belongings with me, owh and your phone has been rinning non

stop khona ino ebizwa ngenja (there's a no named dog) who keeps on calling you" after saying that he gives me my belongings and carry's on drinking from his coffee mug "Bloody shit kantii u11

awu ngivusanga nganii ngo 8 (it's 11oclk why didn't you wake me up at 8am) like a normal person , anyways let me organise an Uber surely after it drops me off at Florida road I'll be able to fetch my car then take my kids" I'm still talking to myself out loud for that manner "we're currently a mile away from the city and there's no ubers that are currently available at this moment in this area but I'll be gladly to assist you by helping you fetching your kids after that I'll drop you off at Florida road" he says that with the most boredddd tone I've ever heard.

"Sure thing please hurry up cause I'm already late" I say that walking back to the door outside I need to call Simpiwe again plus well he needs to freashen up he can't go and fetch my kids while his dirty and stuff why do I even bother though smh.. well we're finally on the road and I must say for a farmer he surely has an expensive taste in cars unfortunately I'm not that good in knowing them but from the looks of things it's an legend 45.... well I did talk to Simpiwe and apparently the kids are refusing to eat anything they just want me to fetch them apparently they not even talking to either one of the couple

sighhhh I wonder where they get all this drama from “I’m glad to know that my future kids will be blessed enough to have a mother like you “ why is this man still talking owh right his trying to break the awkward silence let me just ignore him surely he’ll disappear. Plus doesn’t he have a women I mean that day I did see him with that beautiful tall women!! Wait why am I getting worked out about this again? “We’re hereeee well I hope this is the right right you punched on my gps”

“Yes we’re... wait what the hell why are my children waiting outside for me with their bags” I say that jumping out of the car without no care in the world my kids start running towards me “mummy” they all say in union “your kids are very dramatic if you ask me they didn’t wanna wait for you endlini (in the house) they said they will wait for you outside” lungile said opening her front door, well she still can’t greet mxm im not even gonna bother talking to her yet alone answering her as I’m still hugging my babies “Standwa samii letha lana nginisizi negezikwama” (my love let me help you guys with thoes bags) ayiiii ngiyalingwaaa Shem (owh no clearly I’m being tested here) why did this man leave the car who told him to leave the fucken car? I’m honestly boiling inside and this pregnant women is not making it any easier on me I mean she’s litreAlly drooling over this nigga nxaax!!! Lungile will never stop her hoeing ways “Miss Nala I called you here to take the kids, I didn’t say woza namadoda akho lah (come here with your man)

does my house look like a fucken hostel to you” I honestly don’t know where Simpiwe came from and I know his waiting for me to retaliate and I won’t do that “yini manjr uzimisele ngokudayisa inquba yakho yini (wat now are you planning on being an prostitute) to provide for the kids is he one of your clients that you brought here”? I honestly don’t know when and how lobhuthiii that I’m here with got a chance to hold Simpiwe by the throat and yes I’ll call him lobhuthii (brothers) cause he doesn’t wanna tell me his name instead he said “call me hubby” and nope I’m not gonna do that shem I’ll call him whatever I want untill he gives in to tell me his name “can you guys just freaked behave the kids are hear and they can’t be witnessing this please” he finally let’s go of Simpiwe he then turns around picks the kids bags throws them inside the car then starts walking I have no idea where.... mind you that we’re still looking at him, no one said a word all four of just went to his car and sat there while waiting for him, well when I was inside the car I kinda saw him abit but he was a few meters far from the car eglst I was able to tell wat he was doing he was talking to the phone pacing up and down while carrying a cigarette bud on his hand after a minutes he came back inside the car he didn’t say anything after he started the ignition he started talking to the kids “So kids are you guys happy to finally to see yourls new father”? I know his only saying that to try Nd break off the tension in this house it’s a pity the only person whoes

entertaining this clown is Mbuso “Wait!! Your our new daddy I’m so happy I’ll finally have someone who is gonna take me to my ballet classes even thoes stupid daddy and daughter dances eglst I have someone to bring now I’m tired of bringing mummy along” kodwa nkosiii yami ngo Mbuso (owh lord why my Mbuso though) why would she say that.

“Well yes I’m here and I’ll make sure that you guys are well taken care off and to be there when you guys need me the most” he says that line looking at the review mirror starting at them “ok daddy” Mbuso is the only person who is excited about this you can even tell by the excitement in her voice, well the other two ain’t even bothered they are bluntly ignoring him “lithinii igama lakho veler mjitha “ (what’s your real name brah?) Nkosi asks him that with the most boredst tone ever!!! He starts off with a chuckle then answers “It’s dad to you champ but I’ll this slide for just today my name is Sihle Mthalane but dad will do just fine for now” he says that still looking at the review mirror well eglst I know his name now right??? “What about you princess you’ve been awfully quite don’t you want to talk to your father” he directs that question to sonto “I left that the person at his house and no I don’t have anything to say that’s why I’m so quiet” yhooo this child I’m not gonna even reprimand her honestly... well after that

meangiless discussion he drives us off to Florida road to my car.

Well thank you for the ride once again I'm not sure if I should pay you via EFT or" I ask him that hopping off his car "no it's ok Miss Nala it was really nice spending the day with you I really don't mind" he say still smiling for some werid reason okk... after he drove off we walked straight to my car "so guys do you guys wanna eat out or would you prefer eating at home?" I ask the kids "homeee" they all respond open the car door ok this is gonna be a long drive back home...

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 7

“Guys hurry up or else you’re gonna be late to school” I shouted for the last time and this time around they will catch me inside the car, well if you must know what happened yesterday after we arrived at home the kids just decided to eat in silence after that they watched tv in silence once again eat supper then went to sleep nobody said a word even my sweet Nombuso was just quiet the entire time, I didn’t wanna push them to talk so I just decided to let them be. Well luckily for me that was kind of a blessing in disguise since I had the opportunity to fix my cv plus my qualifications after that I sent it straight to Sines email address a few hours later I received two confirmation messages and emails that I have gotten an interview, kanjani Nami angazi (how I also don’t know) especially since it was Sunday yesterday you may call it whatever you want nepotism, extortion, favoritism I really don’t care Okusalayo (as long as) I got the job and I know for a fact that even if one of you had received the job interview like how I did you would have taken it on the spot so please don’t judge me.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Well yes it’s Monday morning today the time is currently 6:10am, I need to drop the kids off early to school today cause I have two interviews I’m more happy cause they didn’t clash

time wise, it's a pity that my kids are gonna be extra early today at school but I have no choice I'll just ask either the security people or clearness to keep them company while the other pupils start coming in when they do they can let them be. Well my first interview is at 8am and the second one is at 12pm once girl I'm fortunate enough that these places are close to each other I wonder for how long will these day get more luckier for me... by 6:40am the kids are already being dropped off at school "goodluck mummy" they all say in union hopping off the car, I arrive at my first interview on 7:45 on the dot as I'm sitting at the car trying to calm my self down I finally gather enough strength to walk towards Gcwabe INC, building my heels are the first thing to capture people's attention well yes the good sis is looking like a boss today I'm currently wearing a black formal pants, topped off with a white crisp shirt with a black blazer just for control, well the red bottom heels are just for show but anyways you get the point. Sine would be so proud of the girl right now

Advertisement

"hellow ma'am how can I assist you today?" I guess this preety lady is the receptionist here "hi my name is lindiwe Nala and I'm here for an interview with Miss Nxumalo" I respond verball including by showing her the proof with my phone.

For some reason after I show her the proof she gives me the most fakest smile you can honestly tell this smile is fake from the corner of this big building “well she’ll be here at any moment now Miss Nala please have a sit with the other applicants I’ll call you when she’s here”

“Thank you” I say that going to sit down with the other applicants I’m honestly drained with a bit of nervousness the worst thing is that everyone in this room keeps on stealing weird glances at me and I’m really not sure why “Miss Nala Ms Nxumalo is waiting for you now just take the lift and press 3rd floor owh and please where this access card I don’t want you Getting into trouble with one of the security guards” I do exactly as she instructed me to do when (ding) the lift doors open on the 3rd floor funny enough outside Ms Nxumalo door there’s no receptionist, I knock three times on her door still nothing I do what any other normal person will do I open the door plus I already know that she’s waiting for me so I can’t find something tramutizing right????

As I open the door once again luckily me it’s not locked yhoos guys I’m having such a lucky day today “owh yess themba lam that’s the spot” wait waitttt waittt did I just are thoes two... I quickly close the door as embarrassing as it is the door decideds to make a “BAH” sound when I close it I just hope that no one

heard that, "I'm really sorry about that... I mean I'm sorry about what you saw" a women's voice disturbs me when I look up to see who it is I instantly notice who she is she's the pretty lady I saw at the hotel lift that day with Mr Mthlane holding hands with I guess she's Miss Nxumalo, "owh no it's ok really, wait wat are you talking about" I try by all means to sound convincing that I didn't see anything at all I mean I'm having a lucky day right so surely she'll buy it "owh! Your facial expression says it all dearly so no matter how much you deny it I know you saw something, I just hope that this stays between us and once again I'm really sorry anyways please follow me" she leads me back inside her office, can this day get any more embarrassing I mean we're the hell did my luck fly off from now huh??? Well if you must know who I'm seeing at this moment it's Mr Mthlane himself, the worst part is that I think his more embarrassed about the situation than I am since his not even looking at my direction "Uhm; we will talk later on khanyo" he says that standing up bathong! Did this man just ignore my presence ayii well it's ok "it's ok thembalam (my love) I understand let me walk you out" after that embarrassing moment they both leave, I'm still here waiting for miss Nxumalo to come back. Well an hour later I'm finally done with this interview and I must say I'm definitely not getting this job she even hitted me with the "don't call us we will call you" line mxm you know what I'm over it shem clearly my luck vanshied

into thin air as I walk out of her office I'm here waiting for a lift (ding) I get inside mind you that my head is still bowed down so I don't even know who is in this lift the only thing I can see is that persons shiny shoes "I'm really sorry about what you saw in there earlier on and how I was towards you" his deep voice echoes inside this lift wait wat does he even want in this company isn't this man a farmer??? Well I finally lift up my head and I see his face I'm really not in the mood for this so I'll try to be genuine as possible I gave him an nice pleasant smile and say "it's really ok you don't have to apologize about anything honestly speaking plus she's very beautiful I really hope that things work out between you guys" (ding) he doesn't even have an opportunity to answer me I quickly rush of the lift he'll I mean the building itself.

You know what let me just go and eat breakfast try to re group since I have two hours left till my next interview they say time flies when your having fun well that's an understatement it also flies when your nervous really, well it's 12pm on the dot and I'm currently in the bored room waiting for my interview to take place the company name is called smith and sons inc apparently there's gonna be a panel that's gonna interview me and I hope I get the job, well after 2 hours of being grilled I finally got the job well since I don't have any experience they

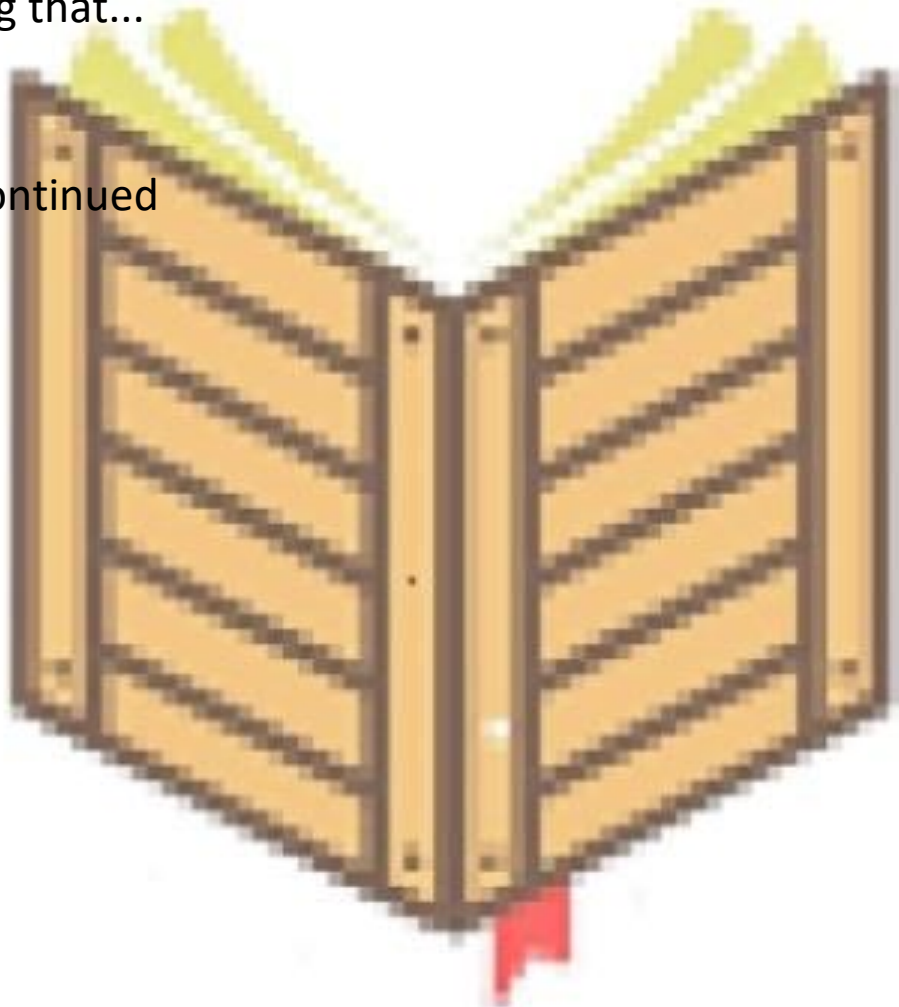
made me their jr accountant and I'm really happy cause I'm planning on working my way up after the necessary formalities they tel me that I'll be starting work in just a months time and I couldn't be happier honestly speaking. It will give me enough time to get the kids a good child psychologist including a nanny who will assist me with everything well after I walk of of that building with a hudge smile on my face I text my girls on the WhatsApp group chat telling them that I got the job after that I drive straight to my munchkins school premises well I'm 10 mins late but hopefully they will understand.

I don't even say anything to them I just start driving to gateway mall "wait mum isn't it a school night we're not supposed to be here" trust Nkosi to be the minister of fun police arghhh anyways let me burst his bubble by telling them the good news "well yourls mother is officially an employed babby and we're here to celebrate"

"Yesssssss" they all say hoping out the car why are they even dancing goshhh these are definitely my kids, well after a great day of playing games watching movies and eating a whole lot of food we finally drive back home and as soon as their tiny heads hit the pillows it's lights out for them.

Well here I am with a joint in my hands deep in my own thoughts thinking of how my new life is going to be like especially since I wanna enjoy it with my babies with no man in sight at the moment I don't see a man coming my way I'm complete with where I am right now and I don't see myself changing that...

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 8

“Hey, if you were a friend, you want to get know me again

If you were worth a while

You'd be happy to see me smile

I'm not expecting sorry

I'm too busy finding myself

I got this

I found me, I found me, yeah

I don't need your opinion

I'm not waiting for your okay

I'll never be perfect, but at least now I'm brave

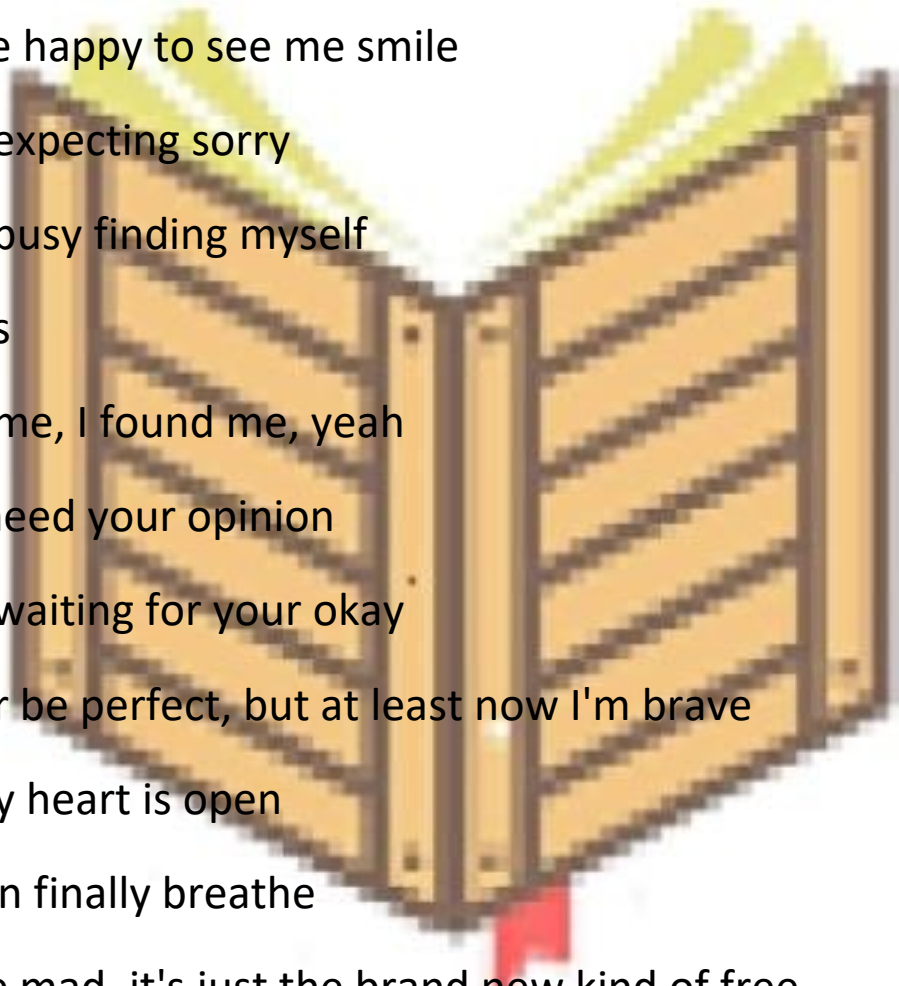
Now, my heart is open

And I can finally breathe

Don't be mad, it's just the brand new kind of free

That ain't bad, I found a brand new kind of me

Don't be mad, it's just a brand new time for me”



I swear this is my go to track whenever I need some motivation
Alicia keys really snapped here

anyways today I officially hitted the two month mark with my new journey, I can finally say that I no longer force things and that things in my life are currently looking up, I mean for the kids I've finally found them a great child psychologist and lucky enough their now able to actually sleep in their own rooms, I found them a great nanny to help me out well technically it's not a nanny per say I had to ask my mum to in with us to help me out with them since she has nothing better to do at her own house she agreed to only take care of the kids and take them to and from to school other then that she does nothing else which is why I had to hire aunt Mavis to assist me with other things in this house well her and my mother get along preety well she sometimes drops of aunt Mavis if she finshs late at work... well the greatest thing about having my mother around is that she drops and also picks up the kids from that dogs house as well eglst she understands that I no longer have the heart for Simpiwes insults towards me.

Well dating wise nothing has changed I still hate men well I've been on a couple of blind dates the past few months my friends decided to hook me up, unfortunately I'm not there at all it's either I'm too picky or I'm just not feeling them I think it's great

to say tht I'm in the know your worth club... we'll work wise the good sis is actually enjoying every moment of it maybe it's because this is the first ever job I've ever had or Manily because the work environment is care free it's not toxic at all no office gossip that I've heard so far so I can't really complain, well for Mr Mthalande I've never seen after that embarrassing day at the office and I'm really glad it's like that owh right Today is officially an Friday there's no kids in sight and I'm following what my psychologist suggest we'll actually one of her methods of me learning to being more co dependent on myself yes I see a psychologist only to help me to heal from the emotional tramau I've endured in my ex marriage, I'm going out to the new reastruant that just opened in umhlanga called La Parca, I heard that the food is really good there so I wanna check it out; yes in these dates I go all out I dress up to the best of my abilities after that I come back home and sleep today I' decided to wear a black body hugging dress with my black pencil heels, make up wise it's natruual exactly how I like it I decided to tie my wine in a neat pony tail and yes honeyyyy my edges are laid.

NOVELSGURU.COM

As I walk down the hall way "aibooo bayazi abantu njr ngoba umuhle kanjr ukuthi uwumama wabantwa abu3" (my word do people know that since your so beautiful that your a mother of

3) my mother asks me that question coming from the kitchen with her coffee mug in her hands “yeyi mtaserr kumelele ubuye nendoda namhlanje” (ayi my baby today you better come back with a man) goshhh now it’s aunty Mavis wow “you know what let me leave you two old people before you make me late” I say that ignoring the comments they keep on shouting at the lounge area I quickly grab my mother’s car keys yes the girl drives a nice car I had bought it while I still an housewife I mean I had to make sure that I spend that cash like any other good wise would do I bought her an mustang 23 fastback.

When I finally arrive at the restaurant I opt to sit outside at the balcony I’m sorry but I couldn’t help myself the view was just beautiful “I’m sorry but can I smoke my weed here” I ask the waiter before he gets out of my sight he just chuckles then says “sure you can but if anyone asks you who allowed you to smoke here just say that you didn’t see any signs” owh his definitely a keeper this one after he takes my order he leaves I just start smoking this blunt here while I smoke this joint while still admiring this beautiful view... after I’m done with my two meals I finally decided to smoke my last blunt before my dessert arrives “You know for a beautiful women like you I wouldn’t of thought that you smoke especially weed” says a horsish voice behind me “for a man who cleans up nicely I

wouldn't of thought that ur one of thoes judgmental people" I say that without any care in the world "mind if I join you?" He asks me this while his litreAlly pulling out the chair to sit down wowww "it's a free country" I finally speak out still not looking at his direction, well we actually talked about a lot of things with him his actually a great guy who wants to propose to his girl he even showed me pictures he even told me his name Qhawekazi Qwabe ironically enough he even gave me 2 more blunts to smoke with him since my dessert was taking it's own sweet time to come.

When my dessert finally comes through "ayi mft kade ngikubheka ngaphakathi kanti uhleli lana" (owh brother I've been looking for you inside all along I'm surprised to see you sitting here) Goshhh why me though out of all the men I could of seen today his here and nope he still can't see that I'm here I have my back on him and I sure as hell know his voice very well now and I'm not doubting that it's him "Hawu bafo awuboniii yini ukuthi ngihleli nomuntu? (Brother can't you see that I'm sorted next to a person?) why don't you great her?" Kazi asks him and nope he still hasn't seen my face "ngiyaxolisa ntokazii unjani kodwa?" (I'm really sorry beatiful how are you though) he finally asks me this "ngiya.....ngiya...ngiyaphila..Bhu...thi..wena unjani?" (I'm ok

brother are you) I still haven't shifted in this spot and I'm not planning on doing that the worst part is that I'm trying by all means to change my voice tone instead I stutter gossh.

"I'm so sorry but If I'm not mistaken I've heard your voice before is it possible for me to see your face and turn around?" I still don't do that instead he just grabs a chair from the table opposite us and sits next to us when he sees me his face instantly lights up werid I know right... "Aibooo mfaziii wami ufunani lana"(my wife what are you doing here) you can only tell by the excitement in his voice that his been dying for us to meet up "Bafo kantiii uyena lona uMaNala ohlezi ukuluma ngayer " (brother so this the Miss Nala your always talking about) kazi asks him this I think his trying to doge the question cause he just started to eat my chocolate cake when he said that you know what I'm not gonna sit here anymore as I stand up to leave he hold my hand gently and directs me to sit down again mind you that his focused on his food wow!!! What a multi talented man he is.

NOVELSGURU.COM

After his done eating my chocolate cake he asks the waiter for the bill mind you that I'm quest here him and his brother keep on talking and laughing like I ain't even there sighhh.. when his done paying we all leave the restaurant we firstly accompany

his brother to the car they came here with after that he holds my hand including my clutch bag while we go to the parking area to fetch my car, when we get there he asks for the car keys and I give it to him still no words were exchanged mind you that I don't even know where we're going.... we'll he took me to the beach he firstly made me take off my shoes after that he walked and walked still no words were exchanged when he sees a bench he directs us to sit there.. "Ngiyaxolisa ngalento owayibona standwa samii ngalola suku ngekhr kuphinde kwenzekhr" (I'm sorry about what you say that day my love it will never happen again) he says that trying to break the awkward silence between us "it's really ok where not even a couple you can't be pressed about this" in my defense I'm really ok about it since I never took anything he told me into heart "I'm glad you understand but is it possible for us to be a thing?" Their weirdest part of him asking me this question is the fact that his looking straight at the waves crashing by while holding my hand tightly when I finally have the guts to face him so I can answer him he then decideds to hold my face gently and gives me the most slowest passionate kiss I've ever had from sitting next to him on the bench I'm now on top of his lap kissing him when I finally feel something poking me on my butt I decided to pull out "ungenzani kodwa MaNala standwa samii Bhuka njr usuvusa abalele bhekha njr ufuzula ukuthi unjani" (what are you doing to me Miss Nala look what you've done

you've woken the dead now look at what you did fuzula is finally awake thanks to you) mind you that I'm still on his lap his LitreAlly making me feel his boner now well I'm not surprised by him calling his dick by a clan name it's a typical zulu man thing.

After that passionate kiss I still don't have the energy to reply wat he asked me to do and I don't even have the opportunity to even bother myself to answer him instead we both just look at the waves and sit in still silence I can't get myself to let a man in mylife right now and I'm really scared of how he may end up hurting me in the process hopefully I'll have a answer for him some day...

#to be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 9

SIHLE MTHALANE

We've been sitting here for almost 3 hours now and I can comfortably say that I don't want to let her go especially from my arms but unfortunately I don't have a choice but to do so well if you must know she still hasn't answered my question yet everytime I bring it up she bluntly ignores me or worse she kisses me and starts staring at the ocean.

Lindy: "I think I should get going now my mother must be pretty worried sick about my whereabouts" honestly speaking I don't want to let her go but I have to it's almost midnight and I understand that as we stand up I take her hand and lead her straight to her car when we finally arrive there luckily for me my brother pulls up too.

Me: "should we follow behind you just to make sure that your safe"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Lindy: "you shouldn't worry I'll be ok thank you for the beautiful night once again" she says to me at the most sweetest

voice as I'm about to kiss her goodnight "beeeeepppp"
goshhhh my brother is such a damn cockblocker

Lindy: "well I guess that's it for me I hope we meet again
someday Mr Mthlane" gosh even sounds more sexier when
she's formal

Well if you must know I had to call my brother to fetch me I
really didn't want my future wife to drop me off at home
around midnight it wouldn't have any sense at all.

Kazi: "ayi bafo uyabona next time phonela abo Uber uyekele
mina phansi uqabulaniiii nentombii yakho Phambi kwami ayi
man awungihloniphi" (brother next time you better call thoes
Uber people to pick you up.. since you have no respect for me I
mean why would you kiss her in front of me?)

Me: "mxm udlala umona njr wena" (mxm jealousy doesn't suit
you) I say that laughing through my teeth

Kazi: "I just hope that you sorted out everything with that skank
before you even decided to approach our wife cause if not I
swear to god I'm gonna support lindiwe in everything and that
includes helping her finding her a man"

Me: "ayi bafo I know that i fucked up that day but it wasn't
supposed to be like that I only went yho khanyos office to break
things off next thing I know qhi qhi she's taking off her clothes

asking me to fuck her for the last time as a sign of goodbye I didn't even hesitate that day I just did it not even knowing that lindiwe was going to barge in that door I swear I've never been so embarrassed in my life “

Kazi: “well that will teach you a lesson to bring things off with fuck buddies in public and not private spaces”

Me: “ayi mft I know never again lapho it's been two months of no pussy and my dick hurts like hell I really can't wait to just pound her”

Kazi: “ ok now I'm more confused are you really Inlove with lindiwe like you say you are or are you infessinated by her beauty cause I know veler ukuthi muhle”(I already know that she's very beautiful)

Me: “ I really don't like her but I do love her from the first day I saw her at that lift back chatting at me I swear I've never seen such a beautiful scorned women in my entire life even at the club that day the exact same thing happend she just gives me a sense of peace I've been longing for what I like most about her is that she speaks her mind towards everything she doesn't walk on egg shells around me”

Kazi: “ayi ngiyakuzwa mft j just hope you don't fuck up” (I hear you brother) he says that as he parks his car right in our garage.

Well if you must know my name is sihle mthalane 32 years of age I'm the first born from Simon qwabe and Miriam Qwabe I have 5 siblings well 2 of them are currently located in the Uk and the other 3 are here in Durban we all live with our parents don't ask us why but you'll most probably figure that out later on my journey I'm the only one at home who uses my mothers surname Mthalane for a lot of reasons, my brother here Kazi is my best friend him and my mother are the only two people who actually understand me I just hope that everything in my life goes back to normal cause Ever since I came back to Durban 4 years ago nothing in my life has made sense...

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 10

Sihle Mthlane

Well it's Monday morning today and I need to get my black ass to work sighhh if only they understand that I actually hate what I'm doing but I have to do it in order to actually gain some respect in this house well if you must know I'm actually an CFO at Qwabe inc that day I took Lindy to my house at the country side is actually what I'm doing in secret I'm a huge fan of agriculture but due to the fact that my father didn't approve of it I had to work for him just to fulfill his dreams yes there's someone who is currently looking after my farm but this city life nonsense is just not for me worst part I need to stay with my parents because I'm being treated like a little baby well as for my brother Kazi he's the CEO as young as he is I'm actually ok with it you see he enjoys what he's doing and I'm not, apparently after he gets married he will be living this hell whole off a house and I can't wait for that too.

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Good morning my baby you look so handsome today I wonder what's the occasion at work" my mum says that entering the lounge

“Well ngiyabonga salukazii samii esihle and no there’s no special occasion today” (thank you my beautiful mother) I respond with the widest smile on my face

“I’m guessing you meet her already huh!! Well since you didn’t let her go I know that she may be your sanity and that she may have a lot of baggage but don’t let her go sana lamii ok” well my mother is a seer the only difference is that when she had accepted her gift she had never had the time to actually practice but she does help here and there when she wants to

“You know what let me love you and leave you since I can tell that your trying to fish for some news ubusy uhleba ngamii nami dlozi angithii usuyokhuluma nabo khe” (since your busy gossiping about me with the anectors go ask them for answers) I say that making my through the door leaving for work

NOVELSGURU.COM

When I finally arrive at work all eyes are on me for some weird reason maybe it’s because I’m actually smiling for the first time in such a long ass time... “Moring mr Mthlane sir your appointments today will all start at 10am I’ve putted your coffe

on your desk if you need anything from me I'll be outside" my pa says all these things at once rushing next to me that's good cause I genuinely don't like slow people in my life. " Thank you Amanda that will be all and please don't let anyone in just tell them that I'm not here" I tell her that before shifting my gaze back to my laptop.

"Aibooo aibooo wenja (dog) I know that his in there awusukhe lana wena sfebe (move out of the way you little skank) can't you see that I'm here to see my man"there's so much commotion outside my door going on and it's already 8:30 am who the hell could that be "yini manjr themba lam indaba utsheler lenja (what's wrong now my love why did you tell this dog) not to let me in I'm your wife damnit you can't be letting people talk to me like I'm some kind of trash"khanyo shouts thoes words inside my office when she finally pushed Amanda out of the way "Sir I'm so sorry I'll go fetch security" why is Amanda even bothering herself they will take a lot of time to get here "it's ok Amanda you can go leave her here with me" I say that looking straight at her direction when she finally leaves the door khanyo starts shouting.

Khanyo: "themba lami ngiyaxolisa ngakho konke I really miss you we can try and work things out"

Me: “ for the last time Amanda I’m not your love I told you that from the start that we’re strictly fuvking nothing more”

Khanyo: “but but sihle don’t you remember the amount of love we had the memories we shared”

Me: it wasn’t love for the last time and I told you that I’m just passing time and unfortunately for yours it has run out my wife is back in my life and I really can’t do this with you now I’m sorry ok!”

Khanyo: “what about the child im carrying huh??? What about the seed that you planted inside me I’m fucking 3 months pregnant with your child sihle man”

Me: within an blink of an eye my hands were around her neck “listen here and you better listen to me carefully Nkokhukhanya that is not my child and you know it too you better go and find that bastard who made you pregnant before I loose my cool siyezwana (do you hear me) “ I say that loosing my grip on her throat

Khanyo: (trying to breath) “I’m telling you that this is your child dammit why don’t you wanna believe me huh??? Is it because of that hoe that you call a wife thoes Bastard children that you like so much lalela sihle if I can’t have you no one else can”

Me: “try me khanyo please do dare me so you can see what I’m really capable off me actually chocking you was a start you see I made you wat u are today and I can surely break you again”

She didn’t even waste anytime she just left you see that is not my child I know for a fact cause I had an vastomy a long time ago before I decided to join the army I just didn’t wanna have kids cause I wasn’t ready but a month ago I got it reversed but I still haven’t slept with anyone at all so her pulling this card she thinks that I’ll jump to her gun and accept that child but I won’t do that.. we’ll time flys drastically and after that overwhelming day I had today I just want to go and see my wife and kids

Advertisement

yes I know where the live I have her followed 24/7 I just can’t cope without her you see i made it preety clear that they should only follow I didn’t want anyone to dig into her past I wanted her to be comfortable enough for her to tell me everything... well it’s 6:30 pm and I’m finally at her doorstep and I’m waiting for someone to open up the door.

NOVELSGURU.COM

“Awu sawubona mfana wami (owh hellow my boy)” says a very preety old lady opening the door

“Yebo mah bengisacela ukubona usis walayikhaya bengi ngakwazi (yes mah may I please see the women of this house)” I respond in a friendly gesture she nods her head then walks away I think she’s going to fetch Lindy

“Owh hi wait how did...where did you...” I’m guessing she’s still abit shocked on how I know where she lives

Me: “not even a hi mnyeniii wami(my husband) and I have my ways wifey”

Lindy: “uhm! Sure how can I help you today?”

Me: “well it smells great in here how about you invite me in then you can ask me whatever you want” I can see the amount of confusion on her face but she eventually gives me and allows me to get inside her house

Lindy: “uhm guys this is mummy’s friend sihle sihle this is my family and thoes are my kids that’s Nkosi,Nombuso and Nomasonto thoes two preety ladies sitting next to each one is my mother and the second one is aunt Mavis” she says that pointing towards everyone in the table well I’ll be damned there’s so many people in this house and it’s so warm eglst this time around she actually has the guts to introduce her children to me and even tell me their names

“Daddy I missed you a lot you never came to vist us after that day we saw you” a lil cute voice in the table shouts that well

she has only one tooth in front so I'm guessing it's Mbuso damn these twins are identical I wonder how I'll tell them apart when her tooth finally grows again

Me: "im so sorry my princess daddy had to go to work but I'm back now" I say that trying to sound sincere as possible well Lindy ushers me to the table she even dishes up some food for me and it's actually nice

Lindys mum : "well we're off now tomorrow is another day it was really nice to see you my son I hope we see you again Mavis asambhe awuboniii yini ukuthi abantu badla ihappy family lana" (Mavis let's go can't you see that their busy playing happy family here... well after they leave it's only us a few minutes later we're all done and Lindy is clearing up the table

Mbuso: daddy is it possible for you to read me a bed time story?"

Sonto: "ain't you a little to old for that"

Mbuso: "but when mummy read it for you yesterday no one said anything to you" goshhh this child is putting me in such a difficult position his brother just left the table without even saying anything to me now this wow

Me: "sure princess let's go" after tucking her in I read her story then she went straight to sleep well her sister didn't have a choice she had to listen to the story too since they both share

the same room.. after they finally sleep I close the door and walk straight back to the kitchen I find Lindy eating some ice cream while sitting on top of the kitchen counter gosh she looks so beautiful

Lindy: "take a picture it lasts longer" she says that with a mouth filled with ice cream when I walk towards her I decided to stand in front of her and cage her for some weird reason I just start touching her thigh don't judge me ok she's wearing a short red dress and it doesn't even help that she has these yellow thighs

Me: "owh I can think of a better way than a picture" I say that capturing her lips into mine as were slowly kissing I can feel that she's finally out the ice cream container down my hand starts to travel from her thigh to her inner thigh and I just can't help myself her moans are making me lose my senses I finally take my my hand and shift her panty to the side and I start rubbing her palace gently

Lindy: "uhm...owh my... uhm there's fuck..."

me: "Khuluma standwa samii what's wrong" I say that kissing the nap of the neck

Lindy: "wait uhm.... si...hle.... I can actually tell by how wet she's getting that she's enjoying this more than me..."

“Mummy I don’t feel so (vomit) “ shit I quickly move my hand from her palace and she jumps of from the kitchen counter after fixing my boner I quickly rush to sonto Nd I help her out i need to go with her to the bathroom to wipe off the vomit on her chin and chest I left her mother there still cleaning the floor well I hope she’s cleaning the floor

After wiping out the vomit from sonto I give her clean clothes to wear I’m currently waiting for her outside the bathroom to wear her clothes when I notice that nkosis door is half way opened and I hear him shouting there..

Me: “hey buddy it’s just a bad dream it’s ok I’m here” I say that holding him tightly

Nkosi: “it felt so really anyways thank you I’ll go back to sleep now”

Me: “nkosi yindaba wat were you dreaming about and why do I have a sense that you don’t like me”?

Nkosi:”well I don’t hate you nor like you I’m just saving myself from the dissapoiment I don’t want to love you only for you to end up mistreating us like he did”..

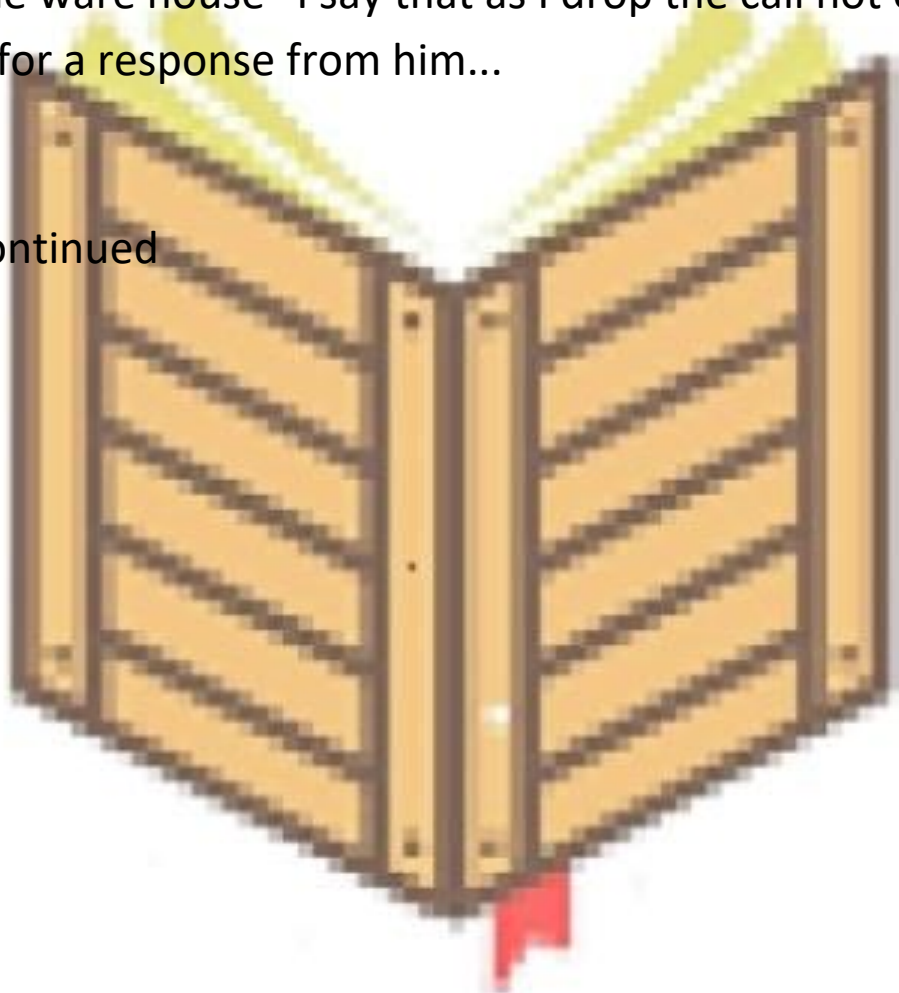
me : “who are you talking about”

Nkosi: the man who is supposedly my father he hates us he doesn't even bother to check in on us even when we visit him sometimes we don't even eat cause he tells us that we don't deserve food... we'll all three of us are used to it now since he used to do that while he was still with our mother everytime mum used steal some food for us to eat he would end up hitting her.. sometimes she would be sent to sleep outside but I'll never forget the day when he locked her inside the spare room for 3days in a row with no food or water when she finally decided to let her go we found her laying unconscious on the floor (laughing through his tears) you see from that day onwards I vowed to protect her with all that I have I don't want her to go through the same thing again especially my sisters I can see that Mbuso likes you a lot and I just don't want you to break her heart when you leave us like how my so called father this is just the half of it but hopefully I'll have the strength to talk about it again"

Me: "it's ok buddy listen I need to go somewhere ok if your mum asks if you saw me tell her I left ok!! And your sister is in the bathroom changing I think she's done go and take her to her room I'll see you guys tomorrow night ok" I say that giving him a hug

When I finally leave his room I go straight to the front door and leave as I turn on my ignition I make a phone call “Bafo phatha amanbodla lapho (brother bring me some bottles from our stash and take 4 whisky bottles as well you better hurry up) ungalikhohlwa eli whiskey make them 4 sheshisaaa yourl find me in the ware house” I say that as I drop the call not even waiting for a response from him...

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 11

Sihle Mthlane

Well I finally made it to the warehouse in one peace I'm still waiting for my brother to come here with thoes bottles that I asked for this is second packet of cigarettes that I'm smoking now for gods sakes even these cigarettes ain't strong enough for me

Kazi: "well you look like shit but most importantly why do smell like a chimney" my brother asks me the when he steps in the warehouse with the drinks I just ignore him and take the jack daniles that's in his hands after doing it out straight from the bottle I finally speak

Me:"brah everything is fucked up yazi I thought that I already spared that fuckers life that day when he swore at me and children's but most importantly when he called my own wife a fucken prostitute" I finally speak out loud

Kazi: "ayiii ndoda iyenzenii manjr lenja" (brother tell me what did this dog do now)

Me: “he abused her brah he fucken abused her and my children although I didn’t get the full story after my child told me I had to get out of that house cause I knew that I’d do something I’d regret uyazii nje bafo ngihalela igazii” (I’m craving for some blood)

Kazi: “I get that but you still have to understand that it’s life brah it would of made sense if you spoke to your wife and not come here and down your promblems in alchol but I’m proud of you that you didn’t allow him to take over and actually go to that fuckers house and kill him” honestly speaking I’m glad too that I’m here and not his house I guess thoes stupid therapy classes and the pills are actually working

Kazi: “I think you need to stop seeing Lindy for now untill you fully control yourself I’ll book you into ward yourl leave tomorrow moring I don’t want you to replese they will let you go when your ok” he finally says that out of the blue and I don’t blame him I know he cares about me and I don’t want to hurt my wife and children so I’ll do this I just hope that they release me soon...

Lindiwe Nala

NOVELSGURU.COM

“Let's talk about last night, you went to sleep

Didn't even talk to me

You left me with questions

Advertisement

agonizing

You bring out the worst in me

The problem with you is

That I can't get you off my mind

And I think about you all the time

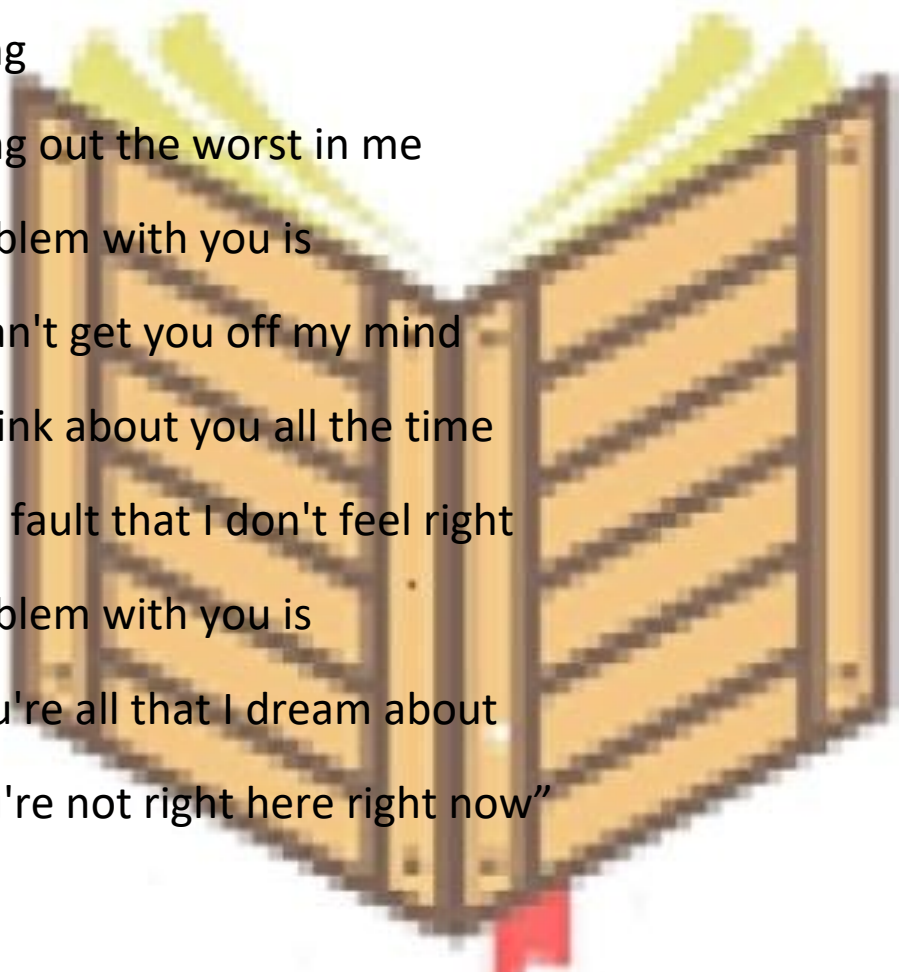
It's your fault that I don't feel right

The problem with you is

That you're all that I dream about

And you're not right here right now”

Well it's been three weeks now since that all ordill happend with sihle and the kids and yes Nkosi told me what happened I think he felt guilty because he was the last person he talked to before he actually left my house and I don't blame him for anything eventually he had to know about the abuse I endured and I'm not ashamed of it it's pitty that he walked away when



NOVELSGURU.COM

there's still more things to actually unpack but then again it's ok... well I'm currently in my room right now listening to the Sabrina Claudio album and for some reason I can relate to everything she's saying in this album it feels like she went to sleep in a happy relationship then boom umuntu ubevuka akasajole (when she finally wakes up she's no longer in a relationship) yhoouo ayiii I think it's true when they say men will hurt you.. we'll work has been amazing so far that's where I was drowning my sorrows for the past 3 weeks and I can't complain really and I made a new friend at work his name is Mike panther yes his a white male and he treats me like his little sister. (Knock knock) well I wonder who dares me to disturb my inner peace in my room....

Mother: "Nono standwa samii vula khona umlungu lana emnyango (my love please open the door there's a white man whoes outside our doorstep) who wants to see you" goshhhhh I wonder what this stupid man wants now

Me: "ok ngiyezaaaa (I'm coming) mah" I say that trying to get out of bed and yep I'm sober as a judge I didn't even smoke anything apparently having an sober mind helps you to think better but I fully disagree it makes your promblems pull up more

Mike: “you honestly look like shit... owh I’m sorry mah but it’s the truth” aibooo this man is swearing in my house well eglst the kids are in their rooms doing their homework they will only be leaving tomorrow to be at their fathers house

Me: “what do you want Mike I left work an hour ago and according to my knowledge I think I completed all my work in time today”

Mike: “I recently heard about what happend and I even feel more bad that I didn’t notice so as a peace offering I’m taking you out to dinner at tashas my treat so go get dressed up and I’m not taking no for an answer” wow I guess I’m new office gossip I wonder who told him or where did he hear these news from cause even my own friends don’t know what transpired between me and that dark man.... after showering I made sure not to make even a single attempt on my off it I want the world to see how I’m coping with the lost of the love of my life so that’s why I’m wearing baggy cloths even my weave has an messy bun and I honestly don’t care eglst I bathed and I’m preety right?

Mike: “well eglst you tried I don’t know how your gonna get a man wearing cloths like that but you know what let’s just leave” he says that not even bothered that his hurting my emotions... well we finally land at tashas we Oder and we eat he asks me about what happend and I explained everything to

him luckily this time around I didn't even cry goshh I think I'm getting better right? Once we're done with eating our food we decided to do abit of window shopping as we're walking around gateway mall we notice that there's a full DJ set underneath the staircase and his playing very loud Nigerian music well since Mike is the goofball in our relationship he decides to start dancing and winning outloud to this track when he finally pulls out his hand as a gesture for me to dance with him I simply comply and take it

Us: "See a different loving I mean not boast

Me I keep dodging them in my post

I don't even mind your number two

Tell me what you want, I want it too

But if you wanna go, I understand why

I can never be the number one guy

I don't even mind a number two

Tell me what you want? I want it too

You know you gatta special spot

To help you remember me (Yeah-Yeah)

And everytime you leave this spot

NOVELSGURU.COM

You know I get to see (oh-o-o)
And she's bright like a electric bulb
So everybody's gets to see (Yeah)
And everytime you leave this spot
You know I get to see (Yeah)”

As we're busy dancing and singing along I notice that some people are actually starting to join and they're dancing along with us more so some even have their phones out recording us..... “so veler veler I leave for a few weeks and your out here dancing with other man” his deep voice says that behind me and in all honestly I'm just gonig to pretend like I didn't hear him

Mike: “I think we should leave” as he starts grabbing my hand for us to start leaving I notice that the DJ has stopped playing his music

Him: “MaNala woza lah I'm not gonna ask you again just come here now please” he says that in the most begging voice I think his trying by all means to keep his cool with me

Mike: “listen brah we don't want any sorts of trouble and I think Lindy here doesn't want it too so we're just gonna leave”

Him : “eyiii lah voetsk wena man who the fuck was talking to you are my wife’s speaker did she ask you to talk on her behalf please leave while I still have abit of my sanity left” the most embarrassing part of everything is that people still have their phones out recording everything I really don’t know what to do I wanna go to his arms and actually hug and kiss him but apart of me just doesn’t want to even be in his presence but then again you know what they say in zulu ayikho into eyisilima njr nge Inhliziyo (there’s nothing more foolish in this world then the heart)

Me: “Mike it’s ok we’ll talk tomorrow at work I’ll leave with him when I get home I’ll call you” as I’m hugging him goodbye he decides to kiss the top of my head werid I know right

Him: “cha Shem awungihloniphii MaNala yazii eyiii lah (you really don’t know how to respect me MaNala huh... hey) I said leave brah before I actually do something I will regret “ Mike didn’t waste anymore time he just left

After that whole incident nobody said a word he just lead me straight to his car and got in when he finally closed he door we stayed like that in silence for about 10 mins before he drove off....

To be continued.....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 12

Lindiwe Nala

We've been driving around this beautiful neighbor round about 20mins now and he finally decideds to stop at this beautiful park I'm not sure why we're hear but I'm yet to find out myself no words were exchanged he just left the car and went straight to sit at one of the swings in the park, dramatic much this nigga is definitely losing points bits by bits he didn't even bother opening the door for me wow but here I am like a headless chicken that I am I decided to follow him when I'm about to sit at the swing next to him he decides to pat his thigh I think his trying to imply that I must sit on top of hit but then again lendoda eyomzulu (this is a zulu man) and the fact that his so silent is starting to scare me I guess his trying by all means not to say anything bad towards me; well after debating with myself I finally decided to go and sit on his lap as uncomfortable and awkward as it is here I am sitting on top of this mans lap.

Him: "ngiyaxolisa ngento engayenza (I'm sorry About what I did to you) MaNala but that doesn't give you the right to be out and about with other man" he finally decides to break the silence between us and gosshhh his voice sounds even more deeper then usual I think he just made me wet but then again I

haven't some in a very long time you know what let me carry on ignoring him I won't give in that easily.

Him: "Standwa sami please talk to me eglst shout at me tell me that you hate me or something I don't like this silent treatment your giving me" mxm I want him suffer but the fact that he keeps on kissing my hands as his begging me softens up my heart abit

Me: "ubhukephii (where were you)all along sihle? Not even a phone call even a text wahamba nje ingathii khona owakhu xosha yindaba (why did you leave like you were chased out that day what)are you embarrassed at wat I suffered if so why did you leave I mean I'm the one that suffered and not you"? I honestly have no idea but That was the first thing that came out of my mind for some reason

Him: "I wasn't embarrassed standwa samii and I sent you countless flowers to your workplace everyday to show you that I care about you MaNala whatever I'm going to tell you today I just hope that you won't leave me standwa samii" well yes he did give me flowers everyday but that doesn't justify the fact that he left me all alone every time I received them I used to give them to one of cleaners and I used to destroy the cards he gave me with them not that I didn't like but the fact that he thinks that flowers can solve all the questions that we're

roaming around my mind the fact that he didn't even call me to check up on me yhoou ayii

Him: "I suffer from multiple personality disorder to make it worst I also have bipolar I had to leave cause I felt as if I had to continue sitting with you guys I was going to do something I may off regretted well for the kids of course " his honestly telling me this because I think he finally noticed that I'm not responding to anything his saying wait wat lendoda has uqwi oshodayo ekhanda lakhe (this man has a loose screw on his head) ayi cha Shem sihamba siqoma (we go around dating people) but there's nothing I can do but ayii guys noo ways

Him: "I'll never hurt you or the kids maybe a threat to our family yes but you guys no I can control it yes and the pills help when I was gone for the past three weeks I was admitted at an psychiatric hospital my brother wanted to be sure that I didn't end up killing your ex husband" well I guess his still talking to himself cause I can't answer him right now honestly speaking I would of left by now but I can't leave cause made sure to hold me tightly this man had all this planned huh??

Me: " I really need to process everything is possible for me to go home"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Him : "cha (No) MaNala were going to talk about this untill you understand everything even if it means we talk the entire night about this"

Me: “what do you do for a living” I guess I’m trying by all means to change the subject

Him: “you’ll find eventually but just know that I really wanted to be in the agriculture industry but since my father didn’t agree I had to be where I am today”

Me : is it illegal wait how did you even end up with these disorders that you have?” Well yes I’m curious about this

Him : “well for the bipolar I grew up with it so it’s been here for round about 31years of my life but the Personality disorder happend when I was deployed at the military I didn’t mean for it to happen it did cause that was the only way I was able to cope with everything I can now control my personality’s but for the bipolar only the pills can assist me” wow I mean should I really be with this man he has more baggage than me for some reason do I love him I’m not too sure but here I am listening to everything he is telling me

Him :”you shouldn’t worry I’ll never hurt the children I make sure that I drink my pills if the going does get tough I always book myself back to the hospital one day I would like to take you with me to my psychiatrist though” you know normal people on their first day plan to take you on a weekend getaway i don’t do a romantic picnic something like that but here I am being told that he wants to take me to his psychiatrist wow!!

Me : “we will talk about it” as I’m saying that I have no idea when or how but he started kissing me again and I swear he has the most softest lips I’ve ever kissed it doesn’t help that his breath has a hint of mint with a dash of nicotine I guess he was smoking before he even came to see me

Him : “manjr standwa sami awsho uzongifaka nini esibhayeni”(so my love tell me when are going to put the bull in it’s Kaarl)

Me :ayi man sihle weve just meet but if your really interested we should do test first cause I don’t want any diseases (honestly speaking I’m only saying this to avoid the talk with him plus i don’t know where his dick was all along

Him :”then it’s a date after we both share our results we’re doing this phela mina kade ngakugcina ukudla anganii bengilinde wena ukuthi ube esimpilweni yami” (do remember that I haven’t had sex in a while now since I was still waiting for you to be in my life)

I’m really taken abit back about wat he just said but let me not ask him that after spending almost half of the night at the park he finally decideds to take us back home I really wonder what life has in store for the both of us I’m genuinely scared about everything but I guess through god everything will be ok...

To be continued

Chapter 13

Sihle Mthlane

ahhhhhh Sihle was the first sound she made when I finally slipped in her warm cokie I still haven't moved as yet but I can tell that she came I guess she's been holding it in the entire time when we were having our four play,

Me: (kissing her neck area slowly) "how do you want it standwa samii"

MaNala: (breathless) I...goshhh.... I want it hard and slo.....owwwwww" mind you that I still haven't even moved I'm still kissing her neck but damn how is she getting more wetter

MaNala: "please mnyeniii wamii please start moving".

Me: "angikuzwa standwa sami ufuna ngenzenii"(I can't here you my love wat do you want me to do)

Like a mad posed mad women she starts shouting

"ahhh standwa samii just fuck me ok...I want you to just fuck me please fuckk me...ahhhhhh"

It does not even take a minute before I starting slamming myself inside her

her walls are actually accommodating my shaft nicely inside her when I finally adjust properly I start moving slowly her getting more wetter in each stroke is making my pace increase faster and faster... damnnnit she just came again I really wanted her to wait for me well I guess that won't be happening when I pull out her warmth.

MaNala: "Standwa....sami...."

I don't even bother listening to her instead I grab one of her feet and drag her to the edge of the bed when I finally putted her on the edge (ass out chest down) I finally enter her slowly the only thing I can here are her whimpering moans gosshhh they sound so good when I Start moving slowly trying to find the best rhythm that will accommodate her my groans are giving her enough motivation to start following my lead as I start tightening my grip on her waist MaNala: " goshhh... my....love... I think ... yesss...that's the.... ahhhh spot...." I don't even answer her instead I carry on doing my job the only sounds you can here in this room are my groans and her soft moans don't forget our skin slapping against each other now , my sweat is currently dripping on her bare back I can finally feel her pussy walls hugging my dick

Me: "fuck fuck MaNala don't do that standwa.... fucken shit... MaNala mannnnn" that's the last words I remember when Her walls finally decided to suck me dry I can even feel my own

juices inside her... when I finally decided to pull out and go to the bathroom I notice that she's passed out She honestly looks good when she's throughly fucked after wipping herself including myself I get into bed and cuddle next to her as I'm about to kiss her (beep beep beepppppp).

M: "what the hell this was a bloody wet dream... ayi ifilimiii lena I swear" as I get out of bed to go and take a cold shower I notice that my sheets and shorts are both wet I guess I came here owh well the help will deal with it let me just go and take a shower to prepare for my day

Lindiwe Nala

Well after that great evening I had with Sihle I can finally say that I'm more comfortable with him not in like a relationship way but you get the drill right anyways I'm currently in my way to my office and that's when I start noticing the stares that I'm currently receiving from people even the security guard thinking about it this morning even gave me a werid stare when I nodded my head as a sign of greeting him he just looked at me like I'm some kind of peace of meat..

Mike : "goshhh good your hear have you heard the news yet?"
Aibooo what it this white man talking about now

Me: "and then no greeting no nothing you just barge in my office aibooo Mike if you know what's good for you you will

start all this process all over again now go back outside and knock please” he doesn’t even bother doing that instead he just goes and sit down in one of the chairs In my office

Mike: “do you by any chance have twitter... yet alone Facebook I’m only asking because I noticed that you don’t have whatsapp?” Welll In my defense I don’t do socials they are just drag but then again I won’t bother even trying to download them as I’m shaking my head no he decides to take out out his phone

Mike: “whatever I show you right now please don’t freak out I just want you to know that I support you and I’m here for you no matter what ok??” I slightly nod my head in agreement “I’m really sorry you had to find out like this but here”

After reading all these headlines and everything about me I can finally say that my heart is start to close in I really can’t stop it I’m trying by all means to do thoes stupid exorcises they showed me at the hospital but I doesn’t work instead I can fill myself drip bit by bit I can hear Mike shouting my name but I can’t even seem to respond back to him I honestly don’t know what happend the last thing I remember was darkness consuming over me...

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued....

Chapter 14

I'm woken up by these beeping sounds of these machines I wonder where I am..as I move my head

"Owh god your up let me go call the doctor" well I'm not sure who that was I can't even respond cause I'm still trying by all means to process everything

"Owh! Thank god your awake miss Nala you've been out of it for about 5 hours now" I think thts the doctor I think so I'm not sure I just bluntly stare at the ceiling honestly speaking I'm not down into speaking to anyone at this money I just want to be alone I'm not ready to face the world right now

"Well I'm doctor Zuma and I'll be your doctor for today I must say that... the panick attack this time around did a no on you for you to sleep this good" he says that sarcastic remark occupied with a laugh gosh he has such a nice laugh

Dr:"anways I'll go and tell your mum that your finally awake and your white boyfriend too they have been preety worried about you" wait my wat??? Ayi this mlungu (white person) is testing me now well as he leaves my mum and Mike get inside the ward I'm still quiet I don't think that I have it in me to talk right now it's just that it's a lot to take in the fact that he wasn't honest with me from the start well he did tell me that I'll find

out more about him as time goes on but I didn't expect it to be so soon

Mum: "kodwa sana wami (but my babby) why ungenza so?(are you doing this) didn't the doctors teach you how to cope with these attacks you want to leave me with your children is that the plan?" Owhk when my mum is putting it like this I kinda feel bad now I didn't think that she'll respond like this

Mike: "I'm really sorry mah it was my fault I shouldn't of showed her that I didn't even know that she suffers from anxiety attacks but I really hope that you get better I'll leave you guys now I'm glad your awake and ok now" he kisses the top of my forehead and leaves... once again this is werid why does he keep on doing that

Mah: "khuluma ukulumaaa nganiii lomngunu wakho" (spit it out and tell me what this white man is saying) she firstly gives me a glass of water then helps me sits up I then start telling her the story of what happend from when I got into work and when Mike showed me his phone

Me: "mah he lied to me I had to see from the tabloids that he comes from an rich family I mean that day when I went for an interview at Qwaber inc i didn't know know that he was the CFO mah lomuntu is a child of an multi bilonor and he didn't even tell me he didn't even have the guts to come clean at me I

know that we've seeing each other for a while now but he should of told me"

Mah : "is that the reason why your head is it because of that"

Me: "no I'm here because I had an attack after the horrible remarks they wrote about me on thoes papers.. even the divorce issues came out I honestly don't care about that but the fact that they called my children Bastard kids hurts the most... I really don't know what more I'm supposed to say at this moment mah I just can't do it I can't have my life like this that day I told you about when he fetched me at the mall with Mike they even wrote about me apparently he even has a child on the way I'm not sure my heart will be able to take all of this In"

Mah : "owhk now I understand but the question is do you love him also and are you willing to stay with him through everything yes I know that his opend part of your life to you but the question is if you can accept him with wat he told you so far what makes you think that you can't accept this. Yes I know that he lied well I'll be damned men actually lie about a lot of things but please note that you still have to hear him out at the end"

Me: "I'll honestly see what I can do I'm not promising you anything I mean we're not even dating yet.. but there's so much of issues already being thrown at us maybe I should just

break things off with him and tell him I can't do this anymore it's honestly a lot now mah"

Mah: "it's up to you but all I know is that... that man is trying his best to be with you" you know what let me just change the topic cause I can't take this anymore

Me : "if your here where are my children?"

Mah: "well it's wensday today unless you forgot your kids are still at school doing thoes werid after school activities your crush heard that I'm here taking care of you so he did me a solid and went to fetch them at school I just hope that they won't give him any trouble" honestly speaking I don't see myself being with sihle he already has an much complicated life as it is me and my children seem like we'll be pulling him more down then up and I genuinely don't want that for him...

Sihle Mthalane

When I was about to enter her ward I heard everything she was talking about to her mother and to say that I'm dissapoimented is an understatement but there nothing I can do about it well expect for the fact that I have to accept the situation well if you must know one of my boys who follow my wife are the people who told me that she's here in the hospital I didn't even waste

any more time I quickly rushed over there to see her and when I finally do I hear this from her wow... I'm currently back inside my car and I have an hour to spare before I fetch my kids from school honestly speaking I'm not feeling it but I don't have a choice since I did made a promise to my mother in law well I finally made it to my children's school as I enter their school. Premises to fetch them

"I'm sorry sir but only the legal guardian or parents are allowed to fetch these kids we don't even know who you are it's against school policy's" aibooo nangu mlungu boh

Me: "listen to me clearly thoes are my children that your denying me of to see if you don't wanna see me get angry you better listen to me and go fetch my children" I'm honestly trying by all means to keep my cool but I'm slowing loosing it

"Daddy your here your finally here to fetch us" aibooo where did Nombuso come from but then again she helped me out cause you couldn't miss the sour face this moss head on her face

Me: "yes my princess daddy is here wait we're are the others?"

Mbuso: " well sonto is in the loo and well Nkosi is still playing soccer at the back I came here to get some water cause I was thirsty weres mummy why are you alone" yhooo this child can talk for the whole of Africa

Me: “mummy is at home my love go fetch your sister your find me and your brother here ok” she nods her lil head and walks away.. don’t judge me I had to lie to this child I couldn’t tell her the truth

After that weird moment at the kids school we all drive out to get them something to eat well I had to explain to Nkosi was wrong with his mother since his more matured than the girls and he suggested that we go to picknpay to get her flowers and some warm food as we’re walking around the store with the kids besides me I notice that exact women I saw that day when we were fetching the children

“Oh my ! Hi guys I’m glad to see you guys here I’m sorry about what happened to your mother” aibooo why is this woman being forward I just look at her and turn my trolley around

Sonto: “aibooo what was that woman talking about” I guess she hates her too

Mbuso: “her name is aunt lungile onto please she’s older than us don’t do that” I honestly like Mbuso she’s more like her mum she’s so soft and fragile it scares me sometimes on how easily she can trust people... as they are having their mini twin argument I mistakenly bump into someone’s trolley

Me: “I’m so sorry about that” I honestly regretted that

Khanyo: "omw it's ok themba lam I see your with the brats today hopefully when our son comes into this world you'll love him the same way you love these Bastard kids" did this women just

Sonto: "listen here you ugly duckling we're not your brats and speak one more thing about my siblings and you'll see why my father named me Alexranda asihambeni baba (let's go dad) I don't have time to be debating with ugly people mxm nonsense" wait did she just call me dad I know I'm supposed to reprimind her but I can't she called me dad guys

Well after that eventually day with the kids they all go to the hospital to see their mother I guess the attack was really that bad if they had to make her sleep for the night at the hospital.. I really don't like this doctor guy his busy flirting with my wife and trying to make jokes in this room eglst. Two of my children can see that his trying too hard to win them over and I'm not having it well a few hours later I decided to leave with the kids to drop them off home I honestly hope that Lindy accepts me and all my flaws like how I'm planning to accept her i guess I'm ready to play doctor 91210 with this women and heal her...

To be continued

Chapter 15

Sihle Mthalane

After dropping off the kids at their house I honestly didn't have the strength to go back home especially knowing that there's a thirsty doctor out there that's taking care of my wife that's why I decided to drive back to the hospital just to spend more time with her I'm honestly hoping that I get to sleep there next to her too since I want to Still want to unpack her own fears about this relationship that I'm trying to build with her. When I finally arrive at the hospital I go straight to her ward I don't even care if visiting hours are over honestly speaking I'm just here to be with my wife not them.... as I'm about to enter her ward I can here laughter and two voices speaking this thirsty doctor doesn't know when to stop neh?

Me: "well this is cosy" are the first words I said when I entered her ward

Lindy: "owh sihle your back well the good doctor here was telling me about his awkward child hood you should join in to here it" why does she think that I'm even bothered to hear what this man has to say... well I'm glad that he sensed my energy cause he just didn't decided to leave.

Me: “MaNala I’m not trying to control you or anything but I don’t like it when men are around what’s mine”

MaNala: “I’m confused we’re not even thing sihle last time I remembered correctly I still haven’t given you an correct answer towards what you asked me” ouch!! Well she’s right about that

Me: “then what do you want me to do or say huh what”

MaNala: “why didn’t you tell me that you have a babby mama or that you actually come from an rich not forgetting an wel known family” she’s half shouting right now yes I get her pain but I just wasn’t ready to tell her yet I was eventually but I didn’t want her to find out through the media especially her getting bashed like this

Me:” Standwa samii I was going to tell you everything eventually but as for that child on the way is not mine I had an vastomy a few years ago when I was about to get diployed” well I’m not gonna tell her that I’ve reversed it now do I mean I still want her to carry my seeds I know that she’ll bluntly refuse for that so I’ll just secretly make her pregnant like any other men does when they don’t want their spouse to leave them

MaNala: “owh! But that still doesn’t explain why you didn’t tell me about your family I mean your an Mthalane and their

Qwabe how are you guys even related”? I really didn’t wanna tell her this so soon but I guess I have to do it

Me: “I’m the only one in my parents kids who uses my mothers surname not because I want to but because I try by all means not to have anything linked up to them you see I’m regarded as the black sheep of the family but I’ll tell you that I’n detail when your finally out of this hospital bed but yeah me and my father do have abit of bad blood I do regret on how I handled things when you were with that white guy but I don’t regret taking you from his hold I don’t want any other men to touch, kiss you yet alone look at you in any sexual way standwa samii I only want to be that person and thats why I’m asking you nicely to tell these men to back off from you and for them to know their boundries”

MaNala: “sihle wheather you like it or not eventually you will have to know that I’m not yours and untill you claim me to be yours wait actually untill I fully agree willingly to be yours then I’m sorry but I belong in the streets” this women is really testing my paitice I see I quickly grab her neck gently to still a kiss after that passionate kiss I decided to talk to her while still holding her neck

Me : “what do you want from me MaNala huh ufunani kumina??? Do you want me to breath on your neck slowly while whisper sweet nothings into your ear

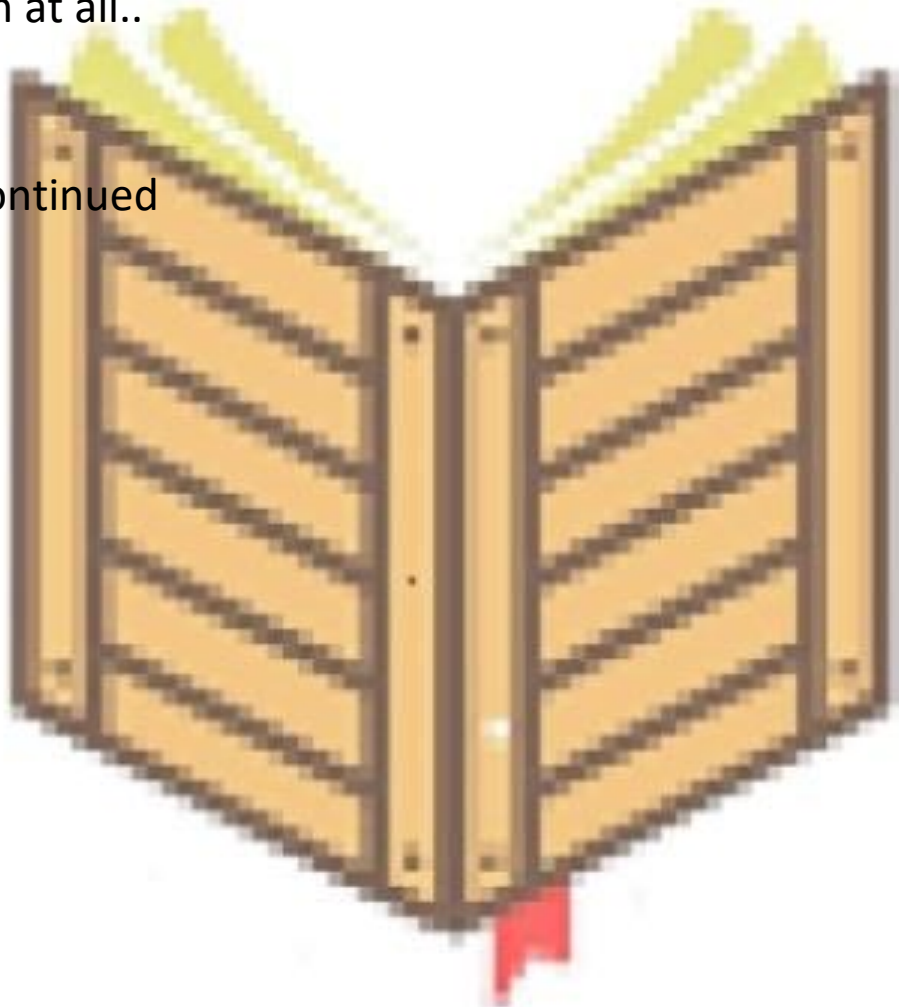
while I move in and out of your warmth until the grip of my hand in your neck gets tighter on each stroke, ufuna ngithini (what do you want me to say huh) that I want to be the only person who will undress you in kisses slowly while I style the walls of your labyrinth or for me to create my own personal manuscript in your body in every stroke is that wat you want??? Or do you want me to fuck you through the doggy position until I make your hair dance with my finger tips and when you finally get used to the rhyme that our bodies will be dancing to I want you to know that once I actually do start trespassing on your body I'll be crossing a lot of boundaries especially once my mouth learns your favorite places in your body but on the real I really can't wait to hear you screaming my name the entire night until you forget your own last name, but this just for formalities standwa samii I usually don't kiss and tell but since you've decided to ask me all these stupid questions I'll gladly do that" for some reason her eyes are still closed she's making this cute little pout with her mouth I think she's waiting for me to kiss her but instead I just kiss the top of her head and let go of her neck I decided to sit back into the hospital chair that I located myself to a few minutes ago and I just watch her try to recollect herself

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : "the only thing I can tell you MaNala is that your already mine you just haven't fully accepted me yet but the day you get into my sheets I'll make sure you finally say that out loud listen

I need to leave I'll fetch you Tomorrow morning I promise" with that said I just leave her there I really don't care about what she thinks at this moment the only thing MaNala needs right now is to be throughly fucked into submission cause all these mind games she's playing with me are not helping with the situation at all..

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 16

Lindiwe Nala

Sine: “girl your telling me he did what?!” Yep that’s sine we’ll actually all my friends are here to see me since sihle is abit late luckily for them they even caught at this time...

Nqo: “ayi ntombanzane (girly) I hope that you didn’t cum when he told you all thoes things

Me : “maybe kancanerr oe (maybe just a little bit guys) but in my defense his voice just got deeper when he told me about all thoes things he was going to do to my body

Xolo: “well you know what what summer Walker once said”

Them : (singing) “Girls can't never say they want it

Girls can't never say how

Girls can't never say they need it

Girls can't never say now oh now

Give it to me like you need it, baby

Want you to hear me screaming

heavy breathing

I don't need a reason baby

I wanna take and find

I can give it to you right babe oh”

Nqo: “I’m glad that he said it first though cause veler usawothiiii (drought) is playing with you” ok fine yes I haven’t had sex in over 3 years well how can I when I found out in such a horrible way that my own husband was cheating on me apart of not wanting to catch any sorts of diseases I just couldn’t be able to share the exact same thing that lungile had that’s why I even opted to move out of our matrimonial bedroom and I slept at one of the guest bedrooms..

sine : “honestly speaking I don’t blame him I would of done the exact same thing if I was him phela wena lindiwe you need to be woken up you need to smell the roses that this is life you have a men who loves you and accepts your bagges and needs but your out here entertaining other men I know that your nice and all but sis vuka emaqandeni (wake and smell the coffe) all these men including that white men you call a brother like you and if that means you gotta be claimed by sex then I hope he does a great job towards you cause ain’t no way in hell you can leave this men for thoes two idiots who like you”

Thando: “don’t they say that the nicer the dick the more toxic it is though?”

Sine : “ well he already has bipolar so he can’t get more toxic then that” (they all burst out laughing)

Me : (laughing) you just had to bring that up now I regret telling you this mxm”

“Sanibonani mantombazane” (hellow ladies) owh god I hope he didn’t hear anything we were talking about gosh he looks so good today I mean yes his wearing his formal pants and all but I like the way he folded his shirt on his arms hit shows off his muscles and you can still see a peek of his tattoos

Sine: “ayi oe vala umlomo wakho)close your mouth) before flies enter inside there” gosh I’m even more embarrassed now I mean after what he said to me yesterday I doubt that I’ll be able to see him in the exact same light again everything about him just turns me on now

Him: “sesingahamba MaNala”?(can we leave now)

Me : “ye.....bow.... sengiqedile” why the hell am I stuttering in front of this man to make matters worse my friends are just laughing at me

Him: “I’ll take your bag then I’ll leave you to it to say goodbye to your friends your find me in the car ayi khe seniyo sala kahle mntombazane” (I hope you ladies have a great day goodbye) he says leaving my ward

Sine : “imakhe (hold on) sis if your acting like this when he hasn’t even touched you as yet I wonder how will you act when he finally does that”

Thando : “ngekhe oe phela uzitholele indoda lana uyaziii ukuthi bathiniii (you got yourself a real man here well you know what they say)theres nothing more sexier then an silent man especially this one he only talks when he has something to say his a keeper not that wife you married to phela we all know that Simpiwe used to befriend everyone”

Noxolo: “well your right about that the man his such an strong aura like his silence says an thousand words and honestly speaking I wouldn’t have it any other way that’s why we couldn’t respond to any of his greetings unesithunzi nje” (his got some kind of strong aura) you know what let me leave before I get a lecture after saying my goodbyes I go straight outside to this man as I’m about to call him to ask which car his driving he decides to hoot for me so I can see which car his driving and owh gosh it’s the Range Rober evoke clearly his showing off today when I finally hope inside the car he drives off...

him: “ since it’s an Friday today I was wondering if I could take you out somewhere for the weekend and I know that the kids won’t be home this weekend so please don’t use them to your advantage” I couldn’t even respond to him instead I just kept

on looking at hands and how they are gripping the steering wheel then suddenly all those flashbacks of what he said he would do to me came back in an instant I just keep on imagining how he could choke me in any stroke with those strong hands or how he could actually hold my waist tighter as I back it up..

Him: "MaNala please just focus on me and not what you're thinking about cause the day it really happens just know that you won't be able to walk let me rephrase that you won't be able to get out of bed so today ngo 17:00 I'll fetch you please try and dress up to anything simple or yet alone comfy" I just nod my head into agreement and look out of the window cause sigh I don't think I'll be able to answer this man he officially has this hold over me and I think he finally noticed that...

Well after he dropped me off at home I firstly made some food for myself watched a bit of tv then slept before preparing my weekend bag I honestly don't know where my mother and aunt Mavis are but wherever they are it's most probably a disaster we'll time flies when you're having fun and thinking about nasty things but just like that it was 17:00 o'clock and the devil himself decided to hoot outside my house yhooh he can definitely keep his promise time wise after writing down a letter for my mother telling her about my whereabouts and

when I'm coming back I decided to stick it on the fridge.. I really can't believe that I'm about to do this but you know what it better be worth it... it's been an hour on the road now he finally gets into these beautiful complex's next to the beach in ballito wait wat does this man own an beach house once again what a show off... anyways he firstly leads me inside this beautiful glass house and we leave my bags there and yes I'm wearing comfofy cloths like he said I'm wearing a white twist front plugging neck crop top with a skirt shoe wise I decided to go with flip flops honestly speaking at this point I'm really happy shoe wise with my choice and the only reason why I'm saying that is because after We left our bags inside this beautiful house he directed me to the beach honestly speaking this man is really good at this suprise thing he literally made a beautiful beach picnic for us

Him : "MaNala I'm really not thee most cheesiest person or man in this world but I want you to know that I'll forever try to make you make you happy standwa samii I still don't accept you to give me an answer regarding our relationship status but in my eyes always remember that we're dating (chucking) who am I kidding we're actually married and we leave in thoes stupid white neighbors with our kids woza lah (come here) I hope this is the last time I make you cry like this" I honestly just couldn't hold it in I started crying not for me but the fact that my friends where right about him and that this man really loves

me after breaking down for a good 10 mins we decided to sit down and eat and watch the sunset.. a few minutes of watching the sun set he decided to go and jump in inside the cold sea water and I just followed his lead...

I don't know how we ended up kissing but those stolen little kisses turned into a very passionate kiss that left both of us hearing for me it doesn't help that we both are currently wet from playing with the water as we're busy kissing he decides to scoop me still not breaking the kiss from each other I hear the door of opening but I'm not to sure if it's the house door or the bedroom door the only thing I need right now is for to actually enter me when he finally brings me down he makes me stand on my feet his taking out my clothes from slowly he does the exact same thing towards him as well and my impatience ass decideds to assist him since his slow all of sudden and I really don't have the heart for that right now I just want to feel his skin on mine that's all when we're both completely naked I decided to run off to one of the rooms to sit for him there and when he finally enters the room I'm totally gum strike by his manhood to make matter worse he keeps on rubbing himself whilst licking his lips you know what I'm gonna suck it up and actually do this if I get paralysed today eglst itl be cause of the greater good right???

Lying on my back, he decideds to climb on top off me owh gosh this is it I'm finally going to feel his naked skin on me and get a taste of his maleness all over me these slow kisses turn to full passionate kisses to make matters worse his lean naked body smells so good I'm honestly glad that this is going to be my new home right in these leane muscles...as soon as his intoxicating kisses land on my bare stomach I automatically arch my back the trail of wet kisses his leaving land all the way down to my thighs from there ... he starts playing with my cups to make matters worse he starts taking of my breast and starts sucking and puckering my nipples whilst his other hand slips right in to my my legs gosh the way his fingers are are stroking the sensitive parts of my inner skin you'd swear that his been here before when he finds that I'm

Already wet and ready for him he smiles at me and whispers "are you sure about this standwa samii" I honestly don't have the strength to answer him so I just nod right away and that's when I felt his fingers moving inside me as he parts my labia, I can already feel that his exploring my already swollen nub when he finally feels satisfied with my wetness That's when I relize that' his member is growing underneath my body "I'm clean and I know that your clean too I don't have any condoms MaNala I need you to trust me though ok"..... "okkk" that

sounded more like a whisper his so gentle right now and I just love that even more about him when I finally feel him trying to slide inside me the first 2 times are more harder for me since I'm too tight but when he finally gets inside I realise the most gripping moan from the dept of my pits "Standwa samii I need you to watch me as I'm fuvking you each time you close your eyes I'll stop the stroke" is this man fuvking mixing me right now and mind you that his serious about this cause his not even moving his still waiting for me to watch him well I do as I'm told I honestly watch him that's when I see how his dick enters my slick hole deeply when my orgasm starts to reach I'm meet by a spasm after spasm of passion mixed with pleasure I honestly don't hold it in anymore I close my eyes and start moan loudly and that was the most biggest mistake I have ever made in my entire life "ngither ungibuke who told you to close your eyes"?? Yhoo I just opened them again and I'm meet with so much of fury from his eyes he slides out then sits on top of the bed watching me pulls me to do the edge of the bed and makes me lie on my chest he finally enters me without warning and I scream my lungs out

Hun: why ungafunii ukungi lalale kodwa MaNala (don't you want to listen to me though) ask that question while still ramming inside of me when I finally feel my legs starting to shake he goes in ball deep

Him: “MaNala standwa samii ufunaniii” (what do you want) he asks me that still going in ball deep I know what he wants me to say and I won't say it

Him : “owh ufunani sidlaleler kanjanlooo (you want us to play like that) ok then” he starts slamming in more and moves even faster and gosh this ain't love making I'm being fucked

Me: “sihle man your in to deep” I start panting while saying this

Him: “ufunaniii MaNala khuluma namii”(what do you want MaNala talk to me) he keeps on saying these words over and over again when I finally find the words to say it

Me : “ngifuna wena ngifuna wena sihle ngiyakhuthanda” (I want you only you sihle I love you) like an animal posted after saying that he fastens up pace for the last time then cums deeply inside me he still hasn't pulled out mind you that but I do feel tiny kisses on my back

Him :” ngiyabonga standwa sami I won't disappoint you I promise “ I'm honestly drained I don't have the strength to answer him when he pulls out to go to the bathroom for a towel to wipe us by I just decide to take a five min breather with. My eyes closed.....

To be continued

Chapter 16

Lindiwe Nala

Sine: “girl your telling me he did what?!” Yep that’s sine we’ll actually all my friends are here to see me since sihle is abit late luckily for them they even caught at this time...

Nqo: “ayi ntombanzane (girly) I hope that you didn’t cum when he told you all thoes things

Me : “maybe kancanerr oe (maybe just a little bit guys) but in my defense his voice just got deeper when he told me about all thoes things he was going to do to my body

Xolo: “well you know what what summer Walker once said”

Them : (singing) “Girls can't never say they want it

Girls can't never say how

Girls can't never say they need it

Girls can't never say now oh now

Give it to me like you need it, baby

Want you to hear me screaming

heavy breathing

NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't need a reason baby

I wanna take and find

I can give it to you right babe oh”

Nqo: “I’m glad that he said it first though cause veler usawothiiii (drought) is playing with you” ok fine yes I haven’t had sex in over 3 years well how can I when I found out in such a horrible way that my own husband was cheating on me apart of not wanting to catch any sorts of diseases I just couldn’t be able to share the exact same thing that lungile had that’s why I even opted to move out of our matrimonial bedroom and I slept at one of the guest bedrooms..

sine : “honestly speaking I don’t blame him I would of done the exact same thing if I was him phela wena lindiwe you need to be woken up you need to smell the roses that this is life you have a men who loves you and accepts your bagges and needs but your out here entertaining other men I know that your nice and all but sis vuka emaqandeni (wake and smell the coffe) all these men including that white men you call a brother like you and if that means you gotta be claimed by sex then I hope he does a great job towards you cause ain’t no way in hell you can leave this men for thoes two idiots who like you”

Thando: “don’t they say that the nicer the dick the more toxic it is though?”

Sine : “ well he already has bipolar so he can’t get more toxic than that” (they all burst out laughing)

Me : (laughing) you just had to bring that up now I regret telling you this mxm”

“Sanibonani mantombazane” (hellow ladies) owh god I hope he didn’t hear anything we were talking about gosh he looks so good today I mean yes his wearing his formal pants and all but I like the way he folded his shirt on his arms hit shows off his muscles and you can still see a peek of his tattoos

Sine: “ayi oe vala umlomo wakho)close your mouth) before flies enter inside there” gosh I’m even more embarrassed now I mean after what he said to me yesterday I doubt that I’ll be able to see him in the exact same light again everything about him just turns me on now

Him: “sesingahamba MaNala”?(can we leave now)

Me : “ye.....bow.... sengiqedile” why the hell am I stuttering in front of this man to make matters worse my friends are just laughing at me

Him: “I’ll take your bag then I’ll leave you to it to say goodbye to your friends your find me in the car ayi khe seniyo sala kahle mntombazane” (I hope you ladies have a great day goodbye) he says leaving my ward

Sine : “imakhe (hold on) sis if your acting like this when he hasn't even touched you as yet I wonder how will you act when he finally does that”

Thando : “ngekhe oe phela uzitholele indoda lana uyaziii ukuthi bathiniii (you got yourself a real man here well you know what they say)theres nothing more sexier then an silent man especially this one he only talks when he has something to say his a keeper not that wife you married to phela we all know that Simpiwe used to befriend everyone”

Noxolo: “well your right about that the man his such an strong aura like his silence says an thousand words and honestly speaking I wouldn't have it any other way that's why we couldn't respond to any of his greetings unesithunzi nje” (his got some kind of strong aura) you know what let me leave before I get a lecture after saying my goodbyes I go straight outside to this man as I'm about to call him to ask which car his driving he decides to hoot for me so I can see which car his driving and owh gosh it's the Range Rober evoke clearly his showing off today when I finally hope inside the car he drives off...

him: “ since it's an Friday today I was wondering if I could take you out somewhere for the weekend and I know that the kids won't be home this weekend so please don't use them to your advantage” I couldn't even respond to him instead I just kept

on looking at hands and how they are gripping the steering wheel then suddenly all those flashbacks of what he said he would do to me came back in an instant I just keep on imagining how he could choke me in any stroke with those strong hands or how he could actually hold my waist tighter as I back it up..

Him: "MaNala please just focus on me and not what you're thinking about cause the day it really happens just know that you won't be able to walk let me rephrase that you won't be able to get out of bed so today ngo 17:00 I'll fetch you please try and dress up to anything simple or yet alone comfy" I just nod my head into agreement and look out of the window cause sigh I don't think I'll be able to answer this man he officially has this hold over me and I think he finally noticed that...

Well after he dropped me off at home I firstly made some food for myself watched a bit of tv then slept before preparing my weekend bag I honestly don't know where my mother and aunt Mavis are but wherever they are it's most probably a disaster we'll time flies when you're having fun and thinking about nasty things but just like that it was 17:00 o'clock and the devil himself decided to hoot outside my house yhooh he can definitely keep his promise time wise after writing down a letter for my mother telling her about my whereabouts and

when I'm coming back I decided to stick it on the fridge.. I really can't believe that I'm about to do this but you know what it better be worth it... it's been an hour on the road now he finally gets into these beautiful complex's next to the beach in ballito wait wat does this man own an beach house once again what a show off... anyways he firstly leads me inside this beautiful glass house and we leave my bags there and yes I'm wearing comfofy cloths like he said I'm wearing a white twist front plugging neck crop top with a skirt shoe wise I decided to go with flip flops honestly speaking at this point I'm really happy shoe wise with my choice and the only reason why I'm saying that is because after We left our bags inside this beautiful house he directed me to the beach honestly speaking this man is really good at this suprise thing he literally made a beautiful beach picnic for us

Him : "MaNala I'm really not thee most cheesiest person or man in this world but I want you to know that I'll forever try to make you make you happy standwa samii I still don't accept you to give me an answer regarding our relationship status but in my eyes always remember that we're dating (chucking) who am I kidding we're actually married and we leave in thoes stupid white neighbors with our kids woza lah (come here) I hope this is the last time I make you cry like this" I honestly just couldn't hold it in I started crying not for me but the fact that my friends where right about him and that this man really loves

me after breaking down for a good 10 mins we decided to sit down and eat and watch the sunset.. a few minutes of watching the sun set he decided to go and jump in inside the cold sea water and I just followed his lead...

I don't know how we ended up kissing but those stolen little kisses turned into a very passionate kiss that left both of us hearing for me it doesn't help that we both are currently wet from playing with the water as we're busy kissing he decides to scoop me still not breaking the kiss from each other I hear the door of opening but I'm not to sure if it's the house door or the bedroom door the only thing I need right now is for to actually enter me when he finally brings me down he makes me stand on my feet his taking out my clothes from slowly he does the exact same thing towards him as well and my impatience ass decideds to assist him since his slow all of sudden and I really don't have the heart for that right now I just want to feel his skin on mine that's all when we're both completely naked I decided to run off to one of the rooms to sit for him there and when he finally enters the room I'm totally gum strike by his manhood to make matter worse he keeps on rubbing himself whilst licking his lips you know what I'm gonna suck it up and actually do this if I get paralysed today eglst itl be cause of the greater good right???

Lying on my back, he decideds to climb on top off me owh gosh this is it I'm finally going to feel his naked skin on me and get a taste of his maleness all over me these slow kisses turn to full passionate kisses to make matters worse his lean naked body smells so good I'm honestly glad that this is going to be my new home right in these leane muscles...as soon as his intoxicating kisses land on my bare stomach I automatically arch my back the trail of wet kisses his leaving land all the way down to my thighs from there ... he starts playing with my cups to make matters worse he starts taking of my breast and starts sucking and puckering my nipples whilst his other hand slips right in to my my legs gosh the way his fingers are are stroking the sensitive parts of my inner skin you'd swear that his been here before when he finds that I'm

Already wet and ready for him he smiles at me and whispers "are you sure about this standwa samii" I honestly don't have the strength to answer him so I just nod right away and that's when I felt his fingers moving inside me as he parts my labia, I can already feel that his exploring my already swollen nub when he finally feels satisfied with my wetness That's when I relize that' his member is growing underneath my body "I'm clean and I know that your clean too I don't have any condoms MaNala I need you to trust me though ok"..... "okkk" that

sounded more like a whisper his so gentle right now and I just love that even more about him when I finally feel him trying to slide inside me the first 2 times are more harder for me since I'm too tight but when he finally gets inside I realise the most gripping moan from the dept of my pits "Standwa samii I need you to watch me as I'm fuvking you each time you close your eyes I'll stop the stroke" is this man fuvking mixing me right now and mind you that his serious about this cause his not even moving his still waiting for me to watch him well I do as I'm told I honestly watch him that's when I see how his dick enters my slick hole deeply when my orgasm starts to reach I'm meet by a spasm after spasm of passion mixed with pleasure I honestly don't hold it in anymore I close my eyes and start moan loudly and that was the most biggest mistake I have ever made in my entire life "ngither ungibuke who told you to close your eyes"?? Yhoo I just opened them again and I'm meet with so much of fury from his eyes he slides out then sits on top of the bed watching me pulls me to do the edge of the bed and makes me lie on my chest he finally enters me without warning and I scream my lungs out

Hun: why ungafunii ukungi lalale kodwa MaNala (don't you want to listen to me though) ask that question while still ramming inside of me when I finally feel my legs starting to shake he goes in ball deep

Him: “MaNala standwa samii ufunaniii” (what do you want) he asks me that still going in ball deep I know what he wants me to say and I won't say it

Him : “owh ufunani sidlaleler kanjanlooo (you want us to play like that) ok then” he starts slamming in more and moves even faster and gosh this ain't love making I'm being fucked

Me: “sihle man your in to deep” I start panting while saying this

Him: “ufunaniii MaNala khuluma namii”(what do you want MaNala talk to me) he keeps on saying these words over and over again when I finally find the words to say it

Me : “ngifuna wena ngifuna wena sihle ngiyakhuthanda” (I want you only you sihle I love you) like an animal posted after saying that he fastens up pace for the last time then cums deeply inside me he still hasn't pulled out mind you that but I do feel tiny kisses on my back

Him :” ngiyabonga standwa sami I won't disappoint you I promise “ I'm honestly drained I don't have the strength to answer him when he pulls out to go to the bathroom for a towel to wipe us by I just decide to take a five min breather with. My eyes closed.....

To be continued

Chapter 17

Sihle Mthlane

The waves crashing by shoreline is the first sound that woke me up I guess it's finally morning now when I finally open up my eyes I'm meet by my wife's beautiful gaze

Me: "standwa sami your awake shuthi I didn't work you khlr ebusuku" (nicely at night)well I had to keep her up the entire night couldn't contain my self especially when she started moaning by saying my surname in every stroke

Her: "awukhlrrrr hawu I was admiring the view that's going to pick me up and place me at the toilet" I just couldn't contain myself I started laughing I mean she really can't walk I guess I might of touched a few sensitive areas when I was fucking her well after carrying her to the bathroom to do I business I end up brushing my teeth and washing her face she does the same thing as well and we go back to bed as I'm staring at her I end up kissing her the tiny kisses turn into a long passionate kiss

NOVELSGURU.COM

As soon I feel her body coming closer towards me I i gladly invite her and one of my hands hold her neck are as I deepen the kiss I feel her tiny hands gently sliding in my dick she starts carrising my shaft moving along to my balls too I just can't hold

my self I let out groan I have no idea what MaNala is doing to me but I know for fact that it's love that I'm feeling on my end as I reach over towards her from her thighs to her pussy area I realise another loud groan cause I'm really impressed with the amount of effect I have on her I mean she's already wet just from the little kiss that we're having... our lily toe masturbation session turned into something very sexual that we both ended up losing ourselves in each other's touch... I finally roll on top of her kissing her neck area down to her boobs the little moans that she's giving me are providing me with enough satisfaction that I'm on the right path now so after I just kneel between her legs and gently sink myself inside of her I'm really happy with how laubricated she is right now since I can easily slid in her...

As I lie on top of her with my arms hocked under her shoulders I slowly push myself deeper inside of her while we share a passionate kiss mind you that this is going to be the first ever time I even make love to a women and I wouldn't of had it any other way honestly speaking while we're busy exploring each other mouths I'm busy pumping her underneath ever so slowly I pull out my dick until the head is just inside her and I slowly push myself back in once again

each time I push in and out I can feel her tiny moans on my ear she's trying by all push her hips to meet mines but she just

doesn't seem to get it right, we pull this off between us for several minutes before I pull out to take a break I'm trying by all means for both of us not cum just as yet as I said it before I'll say it again I'm trying by all means to make love towards her cause I ducked her a lot last night and I just can't have that now after carrying her breast for a while I enter her again softly This time around I'm balancing with my hands I'm moving in side to side in each stroke and I can gladly say she's enjoying it I mean the good the sis is even holding onto my buttocks trying to get me move more deeper into her after a few minutes of doing this I pull out once again waiting for our climax to drop we do this for roughly around 20 min before the real action starts and that's where the real thrusting begins... the moans and groans in this room are getting more and more louder this doesn't help at all cause my stroke are starting to get more faster and stronger each time I push in

Her : "owhhh yess standwa samii I'm about to fuck.." I know she just came cause I too just relised deeply inside of her I don't want to pull out instead I just stare at her for a few moments kissing her neck untill I finally pick up my head

Me: "hi" she's blushing and I'm really not sure why

Her : "hi" even the smile on her face is scaring me now

Me : "ngiyakhuthanda standwaaa samii" (I love you my love)

Her : “Nami ngiyakuthanda Mthalande” (I also love you Mthalande) aiboooo did she just ok I guess she finally got it good she just said she loves me too wow

Me: “let me go and fetch us towel so I can wipe you after that I want us to talk” I said that finally pulling out of her when I was done wiping us off we both decided to just chi in the bed for a moments before we go downstairs for breakfast as I’m holding her hands and talking about random things she finally decided to ask me something I was trying to avoid

Her: “so when are we fetching the morning pills cause I’m not ready to have another child yet”

Me: “Standwa samii we don’t need that I told you that I had an vastomy” I know I’m lying through my teeth right now but I can’t help it I really need this women to carry my seeds I don’t see any one better then her doing that

Me:”but if you feel like we should get them then I’ll ask my friend vusi to get me them” owh hell no I’m lying I’ll just get her some fertility pills I know she won’t know the difference veler

Me: “buka njr (look at)what you did to my poor arm there’s so many scratches lana kuzotiwaana (they will say that)I was fighting with a cat” yes I’m trying to change this topic cause I don’t want to feel anymore guilty with what I’m already planning to do

Her : (laughing) “serves you right to never fuvk me like how u did ebusuku and I think it’s fair enough did you see the amount of love bites you let me with I mean a whole 31 year old men doing this”

Me: “since you don’t want people to know that your taken I rather put on a stamp so they can see it so don’t hate the game babby girl hate the game”

As we’re busy laughing and talking random things I here a voice at echoing inside this house and eglst I’m not crazy because my wife heard it to “aibooo kanti nikhephi (where are) you know I can actually see your car outside man wena sihle so you better come out here now and don’t even bother about ignoring me before I drag you out of that room” owh god what is women doing here so early in the moring and what does she even want...

To be continued

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 18

Sihle Mthlane

“Aibooo ngithe phumani lapho njalo” (I said get out of that room hey) gosh my mother is honestly going to be the death of me

Me: “Standwa sami don’t panick ok that’s just my mother please just try and calm down go take a shower and wear a skirt or even a dress but no pants well there’s no doek for you to wear so we will explain to her ok don’t worry about it please” I say that getting out of bed trying to wear my clothes so that I can attend to my mother

Me : “Standwa sami esihle (the women that I love with my entire heart) ufunani lana manjr lana(what are you doing here) “ I ask her that question getting inside the dinning room and honestly speaking I’m not embarrassed about the our clothes that are lying on the floor but maybe my wife is going to embarrassed abit cause her bra and pantys are still here

Mah: “ayi my babby I came to see you... things are really bad between your father and me unfortunately I can’t tell you anything at this moment after they reviled everything to me yesterday night I don’t have the energy to be next to her that’s

why I left I thought I was going to be alone in this house not find you and..." I know what she's doing she's trying to fish out some news from me and I'm not going to give in that easily but what puzzles me is what my father actually did that made my mother be like this all of a sudden

Me: "ayi mah please leave me alone I'm not telling you anything didn't I tell you to carry on fishing for some news with your ancestors?"

Mah: "I already know that she's here I'm just waiting for you to actually confirm it for me" ok that is weird how did she know that

Mah: "I know that this is your second special place and that you wouldn't of brought any random person here but I'm glad that you brought her here she's very special and you should keep it like that just carry on taking your pills and ask her to go with you to therapy so she can understand more about you and your diseases" well she's right about that I've been meaning to do that ever since

"Sawubona mrs Qwabe" gosh my wife looks so adorable right now who knew she was this humble gosh

Mah: "nonsense call me mah makhothii and I'm surprised your up this late you haven't even cleaned did you even feed my son and I'm talking about real food njalo" gosh my mother is really

putting my wife in such an awkward position to make matters worse she saw her brah and pantys on the floor I think this is enough embarrassment for her for the day

Me : “ayi mah if your going to make my wife to be this shy then I suggest you leave”

Mah : “kodwa nkosi yami I’m so glad your standing up for her kanjr in front of me I hope the day she’s finally introduced ekhaya kwanongoma you will speak up for her when your other aunts thandeka and the rest abuse her” well I’m definitely going to do that I don’t want anyone to abuse my wife

Her : “it’s ok mah I understand I’ll be in the kitchen making some food would you guys like anything in specific” ayi guys no ways I don’t like this one but MaNala only answering what she’s being told is very funny Maybe if I asked her out with my mum next to me then surely she would of agreed right?? Anyways I’m really hope that there’s food in that kitchen yet alone freash food

Mah : “ no it’s ok makhothi you can carry on with the food I’ll just sit here with your husband” when she finally leaves to prepare us some food I end up cleaning the lounge my mum is busy telling me some werid ass stories and I’m really not interested I just want to be burried inside my wife since tomorrow is our last day togher the worst part is that we won’t be seeing each other that often due to our schedules

Mah: "I really hope that whatever happens in yourl guys journey that you remain true to her and that you don't leave her and Shaka whatever revaluation that happens in this family don't hate your father yes what he did was to spit you but at the end of the day it ended up hurting a lot of people wena just don't hate him and no killings please but most importantly the heavens have blessed you and your wife just try and be there for her and protect her"

I'm really afraid to ask her what she's implying to regarding what she telling me cause I know that when she talks like this 99% of the times she's just proffersing nothing...

After that hectic day with my mother and MaNala she leaves and we both continue with wat we were planning on doing the entire day which was to be in bed fucking like the little rabbits we are I'm just supper glad that my mum approves of our relationship the rest of them can just suck it...

To be continued **NOVELSGURU.COM**

Chapter 19

Lindiwe Nala



“Give you all, give you all of me
When you need it
'Cause I need it
I wanna fall like your favorite season
I'll never get up
Stay here forever, babe
It don't get no better than this
Your kiss
I wanna love you in every kind of way
I wanna please you, no matter how long it takes
If the world should end tomorrow
then we only have today
I'm gonna love you in every kind of way
I wanna love you in every kind of way

NOVELSGURU.COM

I wanna please you, no matter how long it takes
If the world should end tomorrow, then we only have today
I'm gonna love you in every kind of way”

Someone once said that when you Inlove you get fully understand each and every line or lyrics in every love song and I can finally say that I'm one of thoes people who actually understand it well if you must know today is a Monday and after that lovely weekend I spent with my man I honestly can't stop smiling I'm meeting up with the girls today at la parca spa for a few hours since they are all off but for me on my end I'm still on leave but I am going back to work tomorrow morning and for some stupid reason I really can't be more excited then that

Sine : “the smile on your face definitely says it all that you got some this weekend and to make matters worse you taking us out today to get pampered and get all thoes massages cause I know for a fact that... that zulu man broke your back” she said that laughing through her teeth wow

NOVELSGURU.COM

honestly speaking yes I'm here for that but I won't tell them that plus it's my treat well after that steamy weekend I had with my man I woke up to the most beautiful text I've ever seen

it was an ewallet of R25000 from indoda (my man) followed with an message saying “I hope you are well I sent you something small so you can enjoy yourselves with the girls and don’t forget to buy all those nonsense snacks you were forcing me to eat this weekend” and gosh I’m just speechless I couldn’t of asked for anything more

Me: “the promblem is that you talk to much you know what let’s just get in before someone steals our appointment” I say that hugging all of them one by one

Thando: “nontombi what kind of vagina are you using getting woken up by these kinds of text messages mina I’ve never in my entire life got an message like this yet alone from my own parents wena nje just one weekend and you get this clearly this man is obsessed with you” we’re currently in the change room Channing our clothes to wear thoes fancy white robes and white shoes

Me: “I really didn’t expect it but honestly speaking I need this a lot the amount of positions I got introduced to this weekend not forgetting the pipe he laid down on me yeyi baby girl was sinning like an cannery and to make matters more the more I moaned the more he went in deeper yhooo chile thinking about it just makes me wet” they all just busted out with laughter even the stuff gave us werid looks but did they mind no

they didn't instead these idiots carried on laughing gosh I love these fools well after our spa treatment day we decided to go and have brunch at one of the restaurants that are inside this beautiful spa as were sitting down and talking about random stuff...

"I guess imali yendoda yami (my mans money) is treating you well I mean your out here with your low budget friends laughing like hynas" father god I'm really being tested here what the hell is moss Nxumalo even doing here ain't she supposed to be at work doing what other normal people are doing

Noxolo: "ayi ifilimiii lena shem sorry sis usuka lakhade uhleli khona uzokuluma uthuvu lana" (sory my sister you came all these way to tell us this shit)

Miss Nxumalo: " i didn't know that you had people who talk on your behalf anyways if you see my babby daddy tell him that to call me for our child's sona scan this week" ayi Shem qaluyiva this women is really testing me

Me : " do I look like I'm his PA you guys work at the same the same company yet you decided to come here and bully his fiancé (I said tht while flashing the ring I had in my hand) please listen to me nicely sweetly stop harrssing my man and get your

self checked out and if that child you are carrying happens to be my mans you will surely be talking to me re regarding any thing you need and not him siyezwana (do you hear me)” honestly speaking this is just my ring that I started wearing as a symbol of I’m a taken lady and I don’t want anyone to ask me out there’s no ring that Sihle gave me I bought this song time ago with a few other pieces of jewellery I just said that to spite her that’s all

Moss Nxumalo : “we’re you there by any chance holding the candle between us where you there when he fucked me please sis grow up this child is between me and Sihle and not you so please don’t tell me shit” she said that holding her tiny babby bumb on her white rob and goshh if she wasn’t pregnant I would of slapped her by now.

Me : “owh yes I was there don’t you remember I walked in on you and my fiancé fucking in the office but we’re not there I would of done the exact same thing cause veler my man his handsome anyways here’s my business card when you finally get yourself together and your dignity in check please

Call me so we can talk regarding my fiancé’s so called alleged child” I said that handing over her card and after that she just stormed off leaving the restaurant I guess she didn’t expect me to stand up for myself like this cause even my friends are abit shocked

Sine : “ayi sis did that bipolar dick make you bipolar too cause last time I checked my Lindiwe couldn’t even stand up for herself to towards lungile but here you are standing up too your psychos babby mama” she said that laughing and I honestly didn’t have the guts to laugh at that while they were busy chatting and talking about random stuff I finally had the courage to text Sihle re regarding this matter “you really need to put your babby mama in check I can’t be getting this embarrassed in public cause of her Sihle man please” after sending that message he tried calling me but I bluntly rejected his calls I can’t be breaking down and crying about this in front of my friends more especially because I know the truth that Sihle is not the father but apart of me just can’t believe this at all I feel like his lying to me about something I just hope that his true about everything....

Nokukhanya Nxumalo

“You better fix this ok you better fix this arghhhhhh”

after that embarrassing moment that I had at the spa I called my friends and were meeting up at keys cause I really need someone to talk to regarding this

Him : “I really can’t help you with anything on my end my wife already knows about what’s going on but she hasn’t confronted me at all about it I gave you one job just one simple job to pin the pregnancy on him and you couldn’t even do that your just useless man khanyo”

Me : “I’m useless wow but you not saying thoes words when you were busy fucking me you didn’t even tell me that his freaked engaged and your calling me useless”

Him : “his what over my dead body that he will bring an useless women into our lives I’ll make sure she suffers I thought I told him that your the one he should marry but clearly he didn’t listen to me and I can’t tell my wife about you cause this time around she’ll definitely leave me”

Me: “I don’t care man dammit if you don’t get your shit together I’m definitely telling your wife about the affair and how we’ve been still doing it even though I was with your son all along” after saying that I just dropped the call and called the waiter

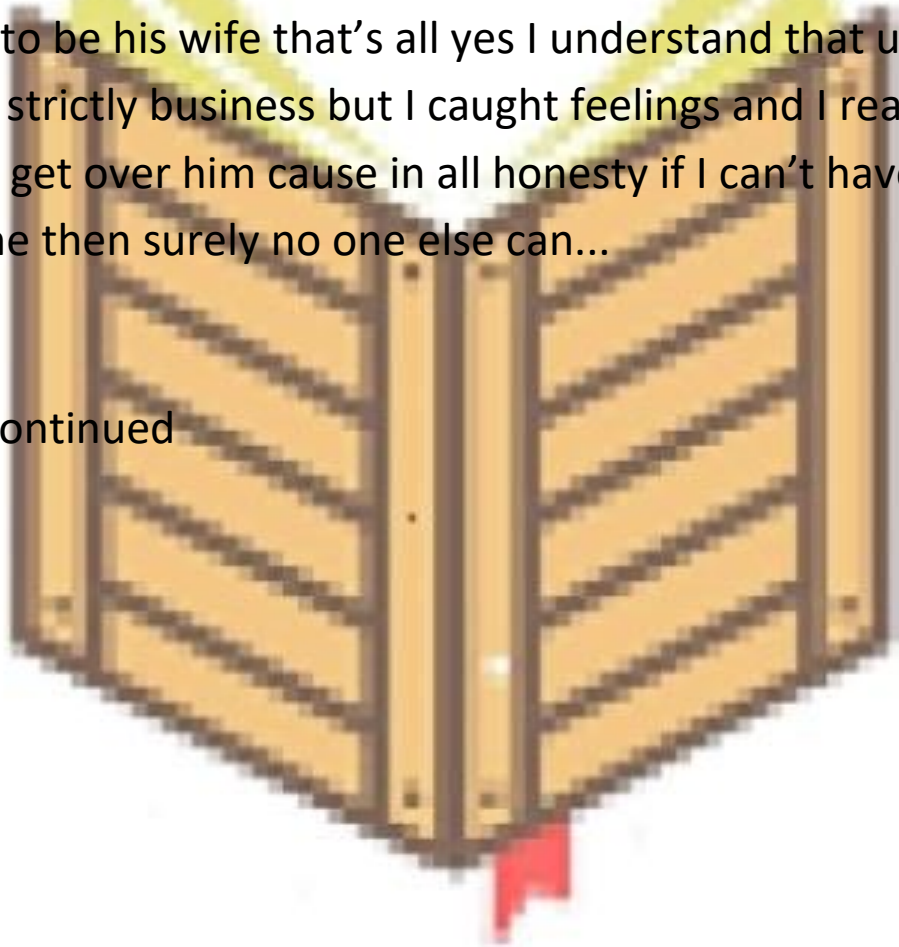
“I’ll have a glass of red wine thank you”

Bongekha: “pregnant women aren’t allowed to drink wena man” she said that sitting down on her chair

Me: “well my doctor told me that I can drink only one glass of red wine a week so the jokes on you sis”

I honestly don't have the heart for her lectures I just want an clear understanding on where to from here and especially this Sihle thing is eating me up inside I really thought tht we were going to end up being a thing and that this pregnancy was going to trap him, yes his not the father but that's not the point I just needed to be his wife that's all yes I understand that us hanning out was strictly business but I caught feelings and I really can't seem to get over him cause in all honesty if I can't have Sihle Mthalane then surely no one else can...

#to be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 20

A few days later...

Simon Qwabe

It's now or never I really need to tell my wife the truth about everything and quiet frankly I don't have a choice since this irritating thing just keeps on sending me threats after threats I honestly don't know how but the upper hand she has here is freaking me out currently to make matters worse I think that my wife has already been shown everything cause she has been very distant towards me a few days ago I received an notification from the bank stating that she had just purchased her self a new house in moring side and honestly speaking I really don't know who the house is for cause I really did try to ask her what's going on instead she just brushed me off and changed the topic it's midday currently and I'm outside with my glass of scotch watching my wife in the garden plant on her new flowers we have people yes but apparently she rather do things herself but I know she's just avoiding me

I finally gathered enough strength to walk up to her for this dreadful confirmation

Her : “I hope that whatever you tell me today is the truth and nothing but truth Simon if not then just go back to where you were cause I’m not having this today” I knew it I knew thoes stupid ancestors showed her everything

Me: “can we please sit down mkamiii so I can explain to you everything” I know I’m trying my luck here guys but she has to give in eventually right??

Her : “ I think us standing here will be better for ur own sake you don’t want to wake up in heaven now so you” aibooo whoes this and where is my lovely sweet wife

Me : “fine... ok listen I may of made another women pregnant” goshhh she firstly gives me the side eye then carries on with what she’s doing I’m guessing that’s a sign for me to carry on

Me :”yes you know her but just know that I didn’t mean for things to be like this”

Her : “yazi ever since you started talking I haven’t heard you mentioning any names as yet and that’s starting to bore now once again Simon if you don’t have anything better to say go back to where your coming from please” I’m honestly perplexed at this moment and she’s making me shit scared if

she finds out who it is I swear to god my marriage might as well be over but you know what let me just tell her

Me : “you know her... her name is Nokukhanya Nxumalo” I honestly don’t know what posted her for her chuckle this bittlerrly after I told her the news

Her : “isn’t that your sons ex fling better yet isn’t that child the same age as your own daughter whoes currently in the uk so veler veler you decided to cheat on me with a 2000 what is it about it is because she screams “fuvk me harder daddy in the top of lungs” or is it because she gives in to ur werid demands that you have in the bedroom” well I’m really not sure what to say to her I didn’t even know she was going to say this to me

Me : “it’s none of that my love it’s just that I don’t know but it was an honest mistake”

Her : “for how long was it a mistake huh?? How long and to make matters worse weren’t you the same person who pushed your own son to be with this women”? Well she’s right about that

Me: “it was an affair that started few years ago before Shaka (sihle) decided to come back home she started to have crazy demands regarding stuff in her life well to be more specific she wanted me to make her my second wife but I couldn’t do that to you so I decided to push him towards Shaka so he can have

her” this is the half truth yes but I don’t expect her to ask me anything more because I really can’t be having this conversation with her

Her : “carry on I’m listing “ she’s quiet too quiet for my liking now and it’s hurting me more

Me : “ok yes after her and Shaka were a thing we still carried on under carpet regarding our relationship but only because she has leverage over me when I finally had the guts to break up with her she fell pregnant with my child I wanted her to pin this pregnancy on Shaka but that didn’t happen since this new bimbo in shakas life decided to steal my joy” this is the honest truth guys and I really can’t take it any more

Her : “I really pray that when Shaka finds out he won’t kill you but you know what asikho lapho and no there no divorce that will be taking place I’m simply going to go to my new house and I know that the bank already contacted you regarding it anganii your going through. Middle life crisis that’s why your busy fucking girls young enough to be your daughter then so be it but when that ship sinks don’t drag me along with you so it’s better for me just to leave” I really didn’t expect this I really didn’t I thought that she was going to help me out reading everything but she’s not

Her : “owh and once your done thinking about me lies that you want to tell me please make sure that you think of a goat that

you will buy me to apologize to my ancestors for the shit that you just created for the family after that a family meeting will be held regarding everything and as for the new women Shaka has in his life whether you like it not you will accept her if not then you will surely understand why my mother name Sihle that name when she was still alive”

With that said she left everything in the garden as is and she left me standing there

Advertisement

I really don't have a problem with my son it's just that it's very hard to have him in my life since he's the only one I can't control from the family business to his relationships he just doesn't bother trying so in conclusion I've decided to distance myself towards him and label him as the black sheep I know that he only took the position in my company to try and be seen in this family but honestly speaking it wasn't enough for me if he really wanted my approval he should have married Khanyo like how I suggested from the start cause I wouldn't be in this situation or mess at all but that's not the point I just hope that he fucks up in this shame of a relationship his in so he can come crawling back to me for answers...

To be continued

Chapter 21

Simpiwe Zuma

Well we all know what time of the week it is yep! It's Friday today and unfortunately it's my turn to take care of the kids after their grandmother dropped them off around 14:00pm please don't ask me why it's this early and quiet frankly I genuinely don't care cause I'm taking out my finance on a very special trip today well to be more precise it's for the weekend and nope there's no one that I know off who can take care of these kids on the last minute I can't even send them back at their mothers house cause I know she'll make a big deal about this so they'll just stay here for the weekend akere they are grown enough to take Care of themselves so why not I just called all four of them down to the lounge area since we need to discuss everything regarding the house rules I have in place for them yes even my wife is amoungst the crowed...

me: "so yeah guys we'll be leaving at 4pm cause it's a long drive towards the safari" that was the last statement I made before I sat down I'm waiting for anyone to ask me any sorts of questions right now

Mbuso : “so daddy if your there and we’re here whoes going to take care of us and cook for us”? Yhooo this child is exactly like her mother she loves to complicate stuff why can’t she just shut up and be like her siblings and not talk to me I just look bluntly at her face and stand up

“meeting adjourned guys we’ll see yourl on Sunday evening and nkosi there’s no money in this house food wise you guys will just have to make a plan I know there’s food in the kitchen though” I honestly speaking I don’t have the heart to be here at all I just can’t wait to leave and just be with the love of my life I know most of you guys are wondering on why I hate my own fleas and blood but I’m not I’m just trying by all means to toughen them up I don’t want them into trusting too easily like how their mother was yes I admit it I was abusive and controlling towards lindiwe but only because I wanted her to be this perfect wife that anyone could of asked for it never happens though in stead I just broke her day in and day out to make matters worse one of children to her personality I’m just glad that sonto has my heart cause if not then I would of really blamed her horrible parenting skills towards everything... as for Nkosi for that one I generally can’t wait for him to be 18 so he can get out of my bloody life I resent this child his the reason why my own mother died it should of been him but he decided to be selfish and survive to make matter worse he actually looks like his dead beat father more and more as he grows...

honestly speaking the only thing great about having the Nala family in my life was that they were able to take care of him while I was still in varsity studying cause in honest truth if they didn't do that then I would of resulted myself to either give him up for adoption or kill him myself. I know they say that a babby is innocent in everything and they have no sin but he does he took the only parent I had if my mother just had listened to me and aborted him none of this would of happened I would still have my family even and more... after loading our bags out in the car we drove off leaving them there..

“Babby isn't this beautiful” that's my lovely lungile admiring the lodge I booked our selves too and yes today is Saturday moring and honestly speaking I've never seen anything this glorious last night we didn't even take a room tour cause we were so tired driving down here is no joke if you ask me... well like any other couple who came to a game farm/logae whatever you call it me and my lovely fiancée had fun from going down to our safari trip having the most beautiful four courset meal being served to us either in bed or with the others it was honestly something I couldn't of asked for I honestly wish this day just wouldn't end and memory wise we only decided to bring our cannon camera and not our phones since we both decided that we don't want any sorts of interruptions from our trip well o

think that was directed towards me since work is always calling me....

Well the final day of our trip has finally arrived and I couldn't be more drained I'm really not ready to go back to reality plus my fiancée seems to be enjoying this more than me I guess it's perks of being a pregnant lady I just can't wait to meet my son... after that beautiful massage to end our trip with I decided to load our bags inside the car with no help at all from Lungile she's fast asleep in the car I'm guessing that massage really wore her out but I'm glad it did cause I don't want any sorts of issues since I'm driving back home I just want to listen to my deep house in peace and enjoy the journey... but before I could try to even start the ignition of the car I decided to open up my phone just to see if I didn't miss any important business deals but as I'm opening my phone it just keeps on vibrating and vibrating texts messages missed calls some even from unknown nos the only no I can recognize is the neighbors no and we'll eglst they left a voicemail as I'm listening to it "hi mr Zuma we're sorry to inform you this but your children had to be admitted to the hospital when you get this message please call me back" beep....

Wait my children the hospital no ways as I'm trying to call my neighbor back his no goes straight to voicemail dammit this can't be happening how am I going to explain this Lindiwe but

you know what maybe it's not even that serious halfway through my journey my phone rings and thank god it's my neighbor again

Me: "John my man your on load speaker" is this first thing I shout when I answer my phone

Him: "owh thank god you've finally answered simmy... it's not looking good all three of them are admitted" wait he was serious about this

Me: "john wat really happend how did they end up in the bloody hospital?"

Him : "I'm not too sure on what happened but the only thing I can tell you is that your lucky that mr smith wasn't on duty when the fire broke out of your house" owh so mr smith is an fire fighter who leaves 3 houses down from mine but how can a fire break out of my own house??... since John didn't have all the answers that I had needed I decided to bid my farewells and carrying on driving back home I'm still battling with my own thoughts on how I'm going to tell Lindiwe about this.. this is honestly a mess a big one in fact....

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 22

Simpiwe Zuma

When we finally arrived to what used to be our house I can't seem to process anything the only things running through my mind is to actually find out on where my kids are right now well if I do put you guys on seen right now you would want to know that half of my house has burnt down especially from the kitchen area I'm guessing that's where the fire started as I'm standing outside my yard trying to process everything John comes towards me and gives me the biggest punch on my face and honestly speaking yes I deserved that

Him: "they are in Crompton hospital and for your sake I hope that they make it out alive" with that said he just left me there still trying to process the damage he made on my face well as for my dear future wife she's still sleeping inside the car and quiet frankly I don't have the means in me to wake her up since she's already she's suffering through this pregnancy the house being burnt down will surely send her into early labour since she's very attached to this house...

A few moments later I quickly rush out of the car to get inside the hospital and no I still haven't contacted Lindiwe as yet I don't want to make her panick and at the same time I'm just afraid of how she will react when I tell her so yes In conclusion I'm just delaying the process...

me: "uhm hi I would like to know where my children are there's three of them surname Zuma" are the first words I say to the recisionispt after bolting inside the hospital

Her: "name?" Mind you that she's busy chewing her gum it's honestly irritating but I'm not here for that after providing her with the only information that I have she finally responds by saying

Her: "owh yes thoes poor kids kindly go up to the ICU ward yourl find one of the sisters they will be able to assist you" like caster semnya I bolt through the hallway

Advertisement

Including thoes flights of stairs luckily for me I find one of the sisters there still jointing down their charts honestly speaking my heart broke a little when I saw them in that condition

Sister: "hi my name is sister Samantha and I'm guessing these three are your children" like a little child in pre school I nod my head quitly

Sister : “your very lucky that that they survived hey if they had stayed consumed in that fire for a longer period of time or even seconds they wouldn’t of made it at all” I just carried on nodding I’m still perplexed on why are they in these ventilators and I’m glad she caught me staring at them cause she started to explain everything to me

Sister: “well the reason why they are currently in the ventilator is because they inhaled a lot of smoke all three of them currently have damaged lungs the ventilator is to help them breath this little girl over hear (she’s pointing at Nombuso) she only has one degree burns at this moment but unfortunately for these two little fighters here have second degree burns you shouldn’t stress your self they are eventually going to heal since they are treatable” I’m just sobbing silently at this moment When I finally have the guts to ask her this question it comes out as a whisper

Me: “when are they going to wake up?”

Sister : “since they are all currently in the ventilator we’re not too sure when they are going to wake up since this is a very crucial moment in their lives” with that said she just left me like that when I saw her leaving I just broke down and started to cry I really don’t know how I’m going to explain my self to Lindiwe I really don’t know...

Lindiwe Nala

“I’ll leave you too to it to Start packing then” gosh MaQwabe is such an wonderful soul well Sihle had convinced me to spend the weekend with his mother and honestly speaking I don’t regret it she’s such a breath of freash air

Sihle: “standwa sami your phone is ringing” he says that walking towards me handing me over my phone As I take a look on to it I notice that it’s Simpiwe I know that it’s Sunday and all but he knows that only my mother drops and picks up the kids and not me I wonder why is calling as I pick up the phone I decided to put it on loud speaker so that Sihle can hear what’s going on

Him: “ahhh uhmmm can you please come to Crompton hospital something has happened” with that said he just dropped the call you see Simpiwe is not the type of man who actually shows his emotions so for me to here him sob like that is starting to scare me but maybe it’s because lungile has given birth and he needed some help with the kids but I still don’t understand why he called me and not my mother.. after that phone call Sihle decided that we will continue with packing our clothes when we come back from the hospital as we’re driving there I call my mum and asked her if Simpiwe tried to call her regarding the kids and she just told me no she’s been waiting

for him to call her since 8 cause that's the usual time she picks them up...

When we get inside the hospital I'm meet by Simpiwes head bowed down and lungile rubbing his back no one said anything they just carried on doing that when it finally clicked onto me on what has happend I started screaming

Me: "Simpiwe were are my children" I just shouted that out and honestly speaking I don't care that I'm attracting people right now I just want my children

Him : "ngiyaxolisa MaNala ngiyaxolisa themba lami ngiyolisa benginga qondile" (I'm sorry MaNala I'm sorry my love I didn't mean for it to happen) honestly speaking if we were still kids I would of jumped on to him and hugged him tight cause I used to enjoy it when he calls me like that especially when he apologizes for when he would fuck up but we're not young anymore and I'm not about to jump onto him and to make things worse him calling me like this is just fuelling Sihle even more and I can tell because his grip on my hand just got tighter we'll he kept on saying thoes words sobbing siliently...

Since Simpiwe wasn't giving us much attention on the situation on what's going on Sihle decided that it'l be better if we just

find out what's going on by finding a person who will assist us and luckily for us we found some help as we were walking to the receptionist... a lovely nurse saw us and she introduced herself as sister Samantha we explained to her our situation we even showed her Simpiwe since he wasn't that far from us and as soon as her eyes landed on him her smile vanished and just said "follow me" well we did and we ended up in the ICU ward with her and when we got there my heart broke into a thousand pieces seeing my children's faces being connected to so many pipes I'm brought back into reality when she said "do you know them by any chance"? And just like a school kid I nodded my head yes I just couldn't put myself to speak my mind had a thousand questions at this moment

Her : "and what is your relationship with the children"

Sihle : " she's the mother please just explain to us what's going on cause as you can clearly see that she's still in shock and she can't answer your useless questions " well she explained everything to us and how they ended up here but what puzzles me the most is how is that couple ok not even a single dent on them yet my children are fighting for their lives I quickly retrieve my hand from Sihle a grip and I run towards the receptionist area to ask these she devils what happened and when I got there Simpiwe still didn't say anything he just kept on

apologizing over and over again while his barbie doll kept on brushing his back

Me : “ you finally did Simpiwe congratulations you finally broke me are you happy now are you

Happy now Simpiwe” I just can’t help myself I’m attracting more eyes in this stupid hospital with my shouting and to make matters worse the tears I’m my eyes just can’t stop rolling down

Him: “ngiyaxolisa ngiyaxolisa MaNala please forgive me I didn’t mean too” i honestly think that I’m losing my mind cause after he said that I started laughing uncontrollably through my tears and I shouted

Me: “if these children don’t make it out of that ventilator alive Simpiwe so help me god I hope that you never have the opportunity to ever hear a cry or laugh if a new born baby ever again futhi veler nizo funani lana are you guys head to rejoice is that it” I don’t even remember the thing I said since I kept on getting dizzier and dizzier everytime I tried talking....

To be continued **NOVELSGURU.COM**

Chapter 23

Her cries really evoked something inside of me that I thought died a really long time ago, I honestly don't know how but when she was still shouting at Simpiwe the doctors actually managed to sedate her without her noticing as I'm still watching her inside this ward sleeping

Advertisement

apart of me knows that I can't afford to break down at Especially in front of her since I need to be the person who is going to be stronger for the both of us including the children after kissing her forehead I quickly dash out of the room to make a phone call "Mapholoba I have a job for you I need you to get me some people" with that said I just dropped the call it's clear to see that some people have forgotten about who Shaka is in this town and quite frankly I'll be more than happy to help them jog their memories abit...

"Ahhhh Shaka man bozza yami it's good to see you my man" I'm not really in the mood for Mapholobas sly remarks so I just nodge my head, I won't bore you guys with the details on how I know Mapholoba but the only thing I can tell you is that his a

very important man in our family his even regarded as the clean up man since his very good at his job

Me: “bakhephi (where are they)” I’m really not in the mood to play buddy buddy with anyone today I’m just here for business and if brining these two idiots to the warehouse to actually find out how 3 minours ended up in the hospital then so be it anaganii they didn’t want to talk when we asked them questions there so it’s clear to see that them being here will actually help them to caught out the truth

Mapholoba: “sho bozza yami bakhona ngaphakathi (they are here inside)” I know he wants to tell me about the women and that she’s not supposed to be here but honestly speaking she deserves to be here and I won’t even listen to anyone who tells me otherwise, after that nice smoke session I had outside I decided to stomp on my cigarette bud and walk back inside the warehouse to were the actual fun lies at...

“Help please can someone... Omw hi hi thank you thank you so much I thought that nobody was here please help me you need to untie us please” does this women ever shut up she’s really annoying me what the hell did Simpiwe even see in her I just ignore her and go straight to my tool box to take a hammer and a screw driver my two toys for the night

Me: "I get to ask you 3 questions if you get it wrong then I get to stab you ok" that's the only thing I can say currently and this women's eyes popping out isn't helping at all

Me: "where were you when the fire started" was my first question I just had to ask them

Simpiwe: "we were booked at the lodge" I'm really surprised cause I didn't think that this aggorant ass would answer me so truthfully I was waiting to eglst get an opportunity to stab the truth out of someone

Me : "did you by any chance leave my children with any sorts of guidian since you guys were out and about"

Simpiwe: "no man listen I'm sorry I know this was selfish but I didn't think that it would end up like this we usually do leave them on weekends but nothing happens I myself don't know what went wrong I'm still waiting for my insurance guys to call me to tell me how this incident happened since the children are still in thoes stupid machines" this man really talks a lot and I'm not here for his explanations only god decideds if you repent or not... not me

Me : "since you answered my questions honestly I'll spare you and no I don't have a third question to ask you at this moment but I do have to keep something in return since you guys decided to hurt wat belongs to me" with that said I went back

to the tool box to put back my two toys I then decided to take the medical kit bag that we keep in the warehouse for emergencies purposes to attend that pregnant women on that chair as I'm approaching her she starts crying uncontrolably

Her : "please Bhuthi please you can do everything but not our child please " at this moment I generally don't give I'm only here for one thing nothing more luckily enough there was already a bed that was laid in this room so I just signaled Mapholoba to strain her there as he was taking her to the bed he decided to speak

Simpiwe: "please Bafo please forgive us we didn't mean to.... u can take my life but please spare my child's life"

Me : "child what child that child is not yours but gods or would you rather tell him the truth sweetheart" yes I know the truth apparently she's pregnant with Saneles child and not his.... if only this guy knew that his business partners are all screwing his finance but that's not my duty I'm not a marriage consuller this is not my job so I rather just do what I want to do and carry on with what I want

Her : "babby your son they trying to take away your son" this bloody bitch talks to much after they strap her arms and legs nicely I start operating on her tummy just to take her child from her you heard what my babby said right that she wishes for Simpiwe to never hear a cry or a laughter of a child ever again

right well I'm doing exactly that an eye for an eye they say I don't know what Mapholoba will do with this child but his grown enough for that honestly speaking her cries and pleas are just giving me more motivation even simpiwes ones I'm glad his watching the entire operation well after that successful surgery..

me : "it's a heathy bouncing babby boy well Mapholoba you can do the honours while I stick to our madam over here" with that said he left with the child for Simpiwe I'm thinking of doing something more harsher then that but that's for tomorrow

Simpiwe: "your one sick bastard do you know that your sick I mean couldn't you just turn us in to the police or yet alone i don't know try another method" now that just made me laugh I haven't had such a wonderful laugh in such a long ass time and I generally needed that

Me : "I'm not sick I'm ok and secondly when has the system ever decided to play fairly in our lives anways this is just a starter after this I don't want you to ever think of messing with my family ever again even if it means you see them in the streets you need to walk away they will be no custody battles or whatever nonsense that I want to hear coming out of your mouth or lawyers my wife will be the sole person to have these children after that your going to sign thoes stupid adoption papers so thoes children can be legally mine wena your just a

sperm donour nothing more siyezwana” with that said I walked out for some freash air hopefully they will stich up that bitch further cause on my end I’m not even there it’s a pity that I don’t wish death upon them I just want them to suffer until they beg for our mercy but that’s just my thinking nothing more as I drive back to hospital with new clean cloths on I’m just praying that my wife hasn’t woken up yet cause I don’t want having any sorts of questions reagarding this....

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 24

Lindiwe Nala

Well days turned into weeks and those weeks turned into months it has now been approximately two months now since my babies have been hospitalised the doctors, nurses including my new mother in law (yes you heard that right) are the best support system a girl could ever ask for especially now since they have been responding well to the treatment that they have been given. apparently they may wake up anytime from now judging from their stats well my so called husband hasn't been feeling himself lately especially since he started becoming distant to top it all out last week while I was still visiting the kids as per normal I became very bored As I was still sitting alone in their ward one of the male doctor's decided to keep me company while we were still just joking around and laughing about random things since

I swear to god that turned into being one of the worst days of my life since he just barged inside the ward mind you that were still laughing he didn't even say anything to us the only thing he did was to take out his belt mind you that he was still just silent especially when he started hitting the good

doctor while he was beating up the doctor in front of my eyes I just started crying uncontrollably as I was crying begging Him to stop hitting the poor man he just folded his arms and looked straight into my eyes while at it he just tossed the car keys towards my direction and he said "In the car now MaNala"

I didn't even disagree with him I just went straight to the car I guess he carried on beating the leaving shit out of that doctor cause when he returned back inside the car i noticed that his white shirt had blood stains on it... I didn't even have the strength to ask him what happend and I was honestly comfortable enough with the silence inside that car after all that unnecessary drama he just dropped me off at the front yard of my house. And yes he left me standing there with no goodbye kiss nothing till today he hasn't even bothered to contact me it's close to being a mere bloody two weeks without talking to him and judging from my own perspective I can gladly say that his ok with it and honestly speaking I'm not even going to ask him what's wrong surely sooner or later he'll come begging for my forgiveness since I currently don't matter towards him well speaking of dick heads my ex husband did come last month to give me papers for both sole custody including rights of adoption for Sihle I honestly wasn't shocked buy that but wat shocked me was that he was walking around

with a cane that was the last I saw of him apparently word on the street says that he's currently facing financial issues and to top it all off he's officially a drunkard may his soul find peace bundle shem.....

(Beeeepppp beeeppppp) the sounds of the machines bring me back to life and it's nkosis machine I just hope that it's not a seizure again cause he's been suffering from them since last week

"Nurseeee nurseeee... doctoreeee anybody please help" as I'm asking for help while pushing the panick button the nurses and doctors quickly make their way to me and try to push me out of their ward and honestly speaking I can't afford to lose him I really can't

"I think he's waking up" we're the last words I heard before I got kicked out of his ward

Sihle Mthlane

NOVELSGURU.COM

"You have to tell her eventually you know" my mother is honestly annoying me now I'm really not ready to tell my wife

this yet alone face her but she's trying by all means to push me and it's annoying me now

Me : "mah I'm not ready when the right time comes I'll do it" If I'm being honest right now I can't afford her to leave me

Mah: "well eventually she will have to know Shaka buka nje your sick as a dog even her own ancestors are punishing you for making her pregnant without her consent" yes you heard that right my beautiful flower is two months pregnant and I can't tell her she's still dealing with her kids and to top it all off a I made her pregnant the worst part is that she told me point blank everytime when we were making love that she's not ready for a child to make matters worse she still thinks that I had an vastomy how am I going to explain this to her that she's Maria ayi guys I'm not ready!

Me : "mah I'm not ready but I'll tell her I promise especially after this nap" yep I have everything from the morning sickness, naps well actually everything that a pregnant women has to top it all off I'm obsessed with fast foods and manarads I can't go a day without eating them

Mah : "if thoes kids don't make it out alive I'm seriously going to kill you myself wena Shaka"

Me : "wait kids do you mean twins mah I'm having more then one child is that it"?

Mah : “I don’t know but what I know is that whatever my makhotii is carrying is precious cargo but here you are busy eating and sleeping yaziii nje your such an embarrassment” I really don’t care after I started having all these werid symptoms I had to move in to my mothers house eglst she takes care of my needs weather she likes it or not she has too I’m her first born after all

Me: “mah please get out of my room I need to sleep your disturbing my afternoon nap”

Mah : “I hope that MaNala gets a real man and she leaves your werid ass cause clearly this women is suffering a lot” I won’t lie that hit deep I’m not going to entertain this that why I’m going to ignore her you see I’m currently facing an issue here I can’t be with the women that I love because her presence annoys the leaving day lights out of me it honestly makes me sick especially when she starts laughing or talking to top it also off men are back hovering what’s mine smh I just pray that I don’t make another man land in a coma like how I did to that stupid doctor

Me: “the day she will get another men I’ll be six feet underground” I say that covering my head with a blanket and yes I’m right no one will take MaNala away from me I had to fight tooth and nail to be with her even that stupid ex husband he had to pay with one of his balls (nuts) in order for me to

spare his life but then again that didn't satisfy my needs so that's why I had to pouch a few of his clients and don't forget that I had to dab a little in his finances just to prove a point and im glad to say that it did work especially because his now officially drowning his life in alcohol I'm so happy things are going my way

“Shaka man buka uNkosiii no Nombuso bavukukile” where the last words I heard before my mum woke me up honestly speaking I really wish I could be more excited about these news but I really can't stand MaNala even if I tried these kids are going to be the death of me I just hope that she loves me more then ever after I tell her these news....

#to be continued

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 25

Lindiwe Nala

I've been sitting in this waiting room for roughly 6 hours now it's already night time now and I'm still not allowed to go in there As I'm still waiting for confirmation from either one of the nurses or doctors to get in

"Sisters the doctor would like for you to come in now" that's one of the nurses pulling back into reality as I'm standing up walking towards her no words were exchanged between us since I'm still following her inside their ward to my biggest surprise I'm meet by two of my babies already up and talking while the other one is still sleeping peacefully Im guessing s she's fully awake too judging from the tubes being removed from her tiny little mouth and nose

"Mama ngiyaxolisa ngizamile ukubasiza"(mama I'm so sorry I tried to help them) that's nkosi breaking down as soon as his eyes landed on me to make matters worse I can see Nombuso crying too silently I'm guessing they have their memory and wat they expienced is still freash in their minds

Me : “shhhh it’s ok mummy is here... mummy is here and it’s not your fault ok” I keep on saying that trying by all means to hold back my own tears while rocking nkosi back and forth

Nkosi : “theres a beautiful old women who begged me to come back mummy she told me that she’s my mummy too and that it’s not my time yet to leave the world” I didn’t expect this to happen but I’m guessing that Simpiwes mum showed up to him I’m glad she didn’t take him with her but I’m not going to encourage this his still too small to know the truth it’s not his time yet...

me : “how about you Mbuso did you see someone too” yes I’m ignoring him I’ll tell him the truth one day not now though

Mbuso :” no but they was a lot of sparkles and rainbows in my dreams maybe the unicorn was talking to me too” this child though even after facing death she’s still acts weird

Doctor : “well they all seem to be ok the little lady over there will wake up soon either today or tomorrow morning I’m not too sure it will depend on when the antiseptics will wear off but what I can tell you is that these kids may need some therapy especially to talk about what happened I’m not too sure if I can take your no and leave it with my therapist that I would highly recommend or will you guys have your own” ? Goshhh this doctor is just talking too fast for my liking and I’m really not too

sure on what to do at this moment I just want to enjoy my time with my babies thats all but...

“That won’t be necessary cause I know how to take care of my family if that will be all doctor please kindly leave” yhooooo who invited this grumpy man but you know what I’m not going to entertain Sihle I’m just glad that his mother his here with him cause I’m in no mood to talk to him

Mah: “owh my babby I’m so glad that they are awake I came in as soon as I heard the good news” wait from who cause I don’t even remember calling anyone even my own mother doesn’t know that the kids are awake I’m guesssing she noticed that I’m abit confused cause she carried on talking

Mah: “it’s ok my babby one of the nurses that work here used to be my friend growing up and they had told me before hand about these good news” gosshhh

Nkosi : “owh dad your here too” wait when did nkosi accept this grumpy man as his father

Sihle: “hey champ yes I’m here I didn’t buy you guys anything but tomorrow hopefully I’ll bring you guys something ok”

Mbuso: “daddy can I get a pony like the one in my dreams”

Sihle : “sure I’ll try to get it I’m not making any promises though cause I doubt pony’s will like leaving inside a house” apart of me is happy yes that my kids like him a lot but apart of me is

very mad at him cause he hasn't even bothered to even look at me yet alone touch me his just focusing on the kids....before my eyes start getting wet I decided to leave them like that as I'm half way through the hallway looking for the ladies room to cry there in peace I here him shouting my name and no I'm not going to entertain this I just need this good cry for my kids and for myself that's all.

As soon as I close the bathroom I just let it all out

“MaNala standwa samii please open the door so we can talk” he keeps on bagging the door and I won't open up for him yet alone talk to him I just can't let him in right now I need to carry on crying I need to let it all out before I have an attack Sihle had his moment to talk to me heck he had two months to talk to me and he ignored me to top it all off he saw me two weeks ago and still he didn't even bother to try to make an effort towards me but today... today when my kids are finally awake this happens this bloody happens he now noticed that I exist

Me : “go back to where your coming from Sihle and just leave me alone please” I said that with the most cracked up voice yes my tears are filled with mucus now but I don't care I don't care I just want to let it all out without anyone near me

Sihle : “I can explain MaNala please just open up”

Me: "Now you want to explain Sihle yes I would of jumped Towards your dick if you said that 2months ago nooo let me rephrase that 2 weeks ago but no this time around I'm not going to do that Sihle please leave I was fine before I meet you and I'll be even more fine when you leave" the tears just can't stop rolling down and I'm just tired I'm really tired of this man I mean I can't drop my expectation bare for him I mean who tf does he think he is

I don't know how but he eventually managed to open this bathroom door to top it all off I didn't even hear him entering I'm guessing that I was still breaking down cause the only thing that captured my attention was his smell that still makes my heart melts I wonder who opened up the door for him but as soon as he entered through that door he just came towards me and sat down next to me holding me tightly what hurts the most is that as he was holding I couldn't fight him off me instead I let him be that's why I just broke down even more and I just cried

I really don't care about how I look at this moment yes I may end up leaving his T-shirt wet with abit of my mucus on him but I don't care I just need to let it all out right now....

Sihle :”ngikumitisile” (I made you pregnant) were the first words he said when he was breaking out the awkward silence between us I’m trying by all means to look at him but I can’t cause he made the hug tighter Im guessing he doesn’t want me to retaliate

Sihle : “it was an accident I’m sorry”

Me :”how can it be an accident when you told me that you had an vastomy” my head is still on his chest he still doesn’t want me to look at him and it’s really fastruting me now cause I just want to slap the living day lights out of this man

Sihle : “I lied about it” hebana wat did this man just say to me

Me : “ok then wat about thoes moring after pills you gave me “ honestly speaking Apart of me doesn’t believe this man I mean surely I would know if I’m pregnant by now right???

Sihle “they were firtility pills” this man must be smoking something really good because his very calm right now

when I finally get out of his grip I quickly stand up from him since his still sitted down he just looks at me waiting for a response

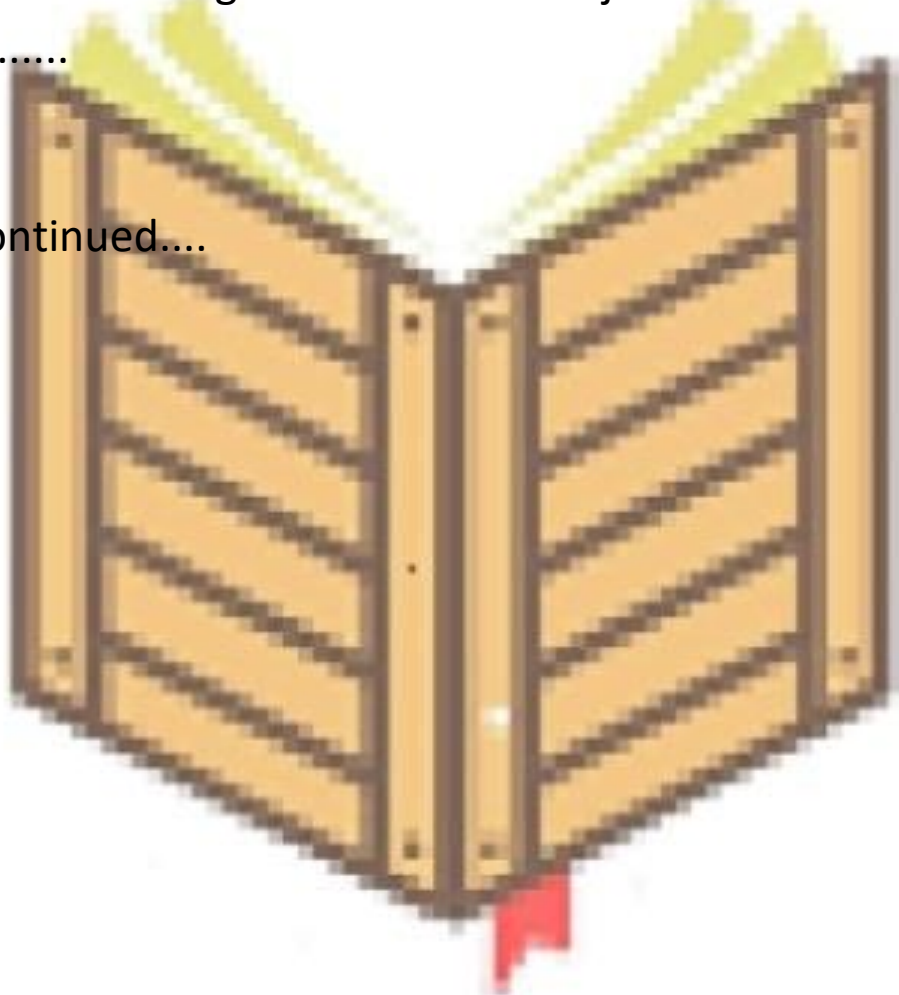
Me : “your lying Sihle I would of known I know my body I mean... wait I’m guessing that means Sihle you... wait “ as I’m

still trying to put these pieces together I can honestly feel it I can feel my anxiety attack coming back stronger than before

Sihle : “MaNala please breathe just calm down I can explain to you just breathe please”

I couldn't do it I forgot how to breathe I just couldn't breathe.....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 26

Sihle Mthlane

Owh shit fuck fuck fuckkk!!! I can't believe she just fainted on me the first thing I did before I picked her up I had to check her dress if there's any blood stains and fortunately for me there's non at all the only thing that's worrying me right now is if my children are ok as I'm rushing her out of the bathroom one of the nurses notice me and they quickly assist me and help me find a ward to put her in...

No matter how many times I was told to leave her ward since visiting hours where over I didn't have the means too I just couldn't bring myself to leave her instead I just climbed onto her hospital bed as tiny as it is I just wanted to be next to her funny enough I just can't let her go she means everything to me and to think that I love her more then life itself scares me the most well I'm woken up by the sun rays of her room and surprisingly enough she's awake looking at the window I'm not too sure if I should talk to her or just leave her like that

"Moring you two I heard I wat happend yesterday" that's the good doctor coming inside of her room and waking me up from

my own train of thoughts I just wish that it wasn't that dick head I assaulted that day cause this is definitely going to be awkward

MaNala: "Omw hi I'm so sorry about what happened that day" to be honest I'm not sorry this little fucker wants my women his glad I didn't break any of his bones

Doctor : "it's no biggie trust me just a few scratches here and there" I thought I left this fucker in a coma but then again that blue eye hasn't healed so it's ok eglst I left my mark on him

MaNala: "ok then sure "

(Silence) and I plan on doing that since I'm currently still not in the mood to talk to anyone at all including my wife

Doctor: "so what made you land in this bed if I may ask "

MaNala : "I guess I might of fainted cause I know for sure it wasn't one of my panick attacks" I'm glad she remembers

Doctor: "it's standard procedure for me to check you so if you guys are ok with it can I check you or must I call one of the nurses to do so?" Well played doctor

MaNala: "well for starters before I can even do that can I please get an pregnancy test I want to see something"

Doctor : "are you having any sorts of symptoms or anything like that" if only he knew

MaNala : “no nothing at all doctor but I just want to be sure”

Doctor : “ok no promblem but one last question when was the last time you had your period”

MaNala : “I’m not too sure but I think a month ago”

After that it went dead quiet in her ward we just stayed there waiting for the doctor to come back with the test and when he did we did them a few minutes later he spoke

Doctor : “well I’m guessing I can say congratulations are in Order on my end I can see that your pregnant” I honestly couldn’t contain myself I just starting smiling

MaNala: “that’s impossible I had my period last month as I told you before”

Doctor: “well it does happen that a person gets their period when their pregnant it’s called an implantation period that’s where the sperm meets the ovary you will think that it’s your normal cycle but unfortunately it’s not it’s just an indication that a fetus has been convinced if I can say so well that’s the simplest way I can put it as” I’m still smiling im still planning on staying silent I’m just really happy with how everything is

Doctor: “well since that is out of the way let’s just check how far along are you guys” with that said we went into another

room to check up on her the doctor laid her on the bed but before she even lifted up her dress he had to put one of thoes hospital gowns on her thighs just to cover her after that he laid that cold gel on my wife's tummy he started to do his thing afterwards..

Doctor: "well for starters I can say that we have a very strong heartbeat but judging from my end I can tell that your almost 3 months pregnant" I couldn't even contain myself any longer I just started smiling more and more I'm glad my boys made her pregnant on the first ever night we actually fucked and I couldn't be more happier with everything

MaNala : "is my babby ok"

Me: "babies standwa samii" she just rolled my eyes after I maide that statement and I couldn't care less really

Doctor: "well on my end I can only see one child even the heart beat is confirming it but hopefully in due time we can see what's going on"

Me : "well a farmer knows his seeds doctor so you can't tell me otherwise" she's still ignoring me and I frankly don't care at this moment

Doctor : "ok then mr farmer (he said that scarstically I think his trying to provoke me but that won't happen today Satan) as I

said it before I can only see one fetus but hopefully on the next appointment you guys have you can double check with that doctor... we'll I'll write down everything for you guys in terms of who is going to assist you guys regarding the progress of the fetus And once again all the best" with that said he just left me and MaNala like that she's still ignoring me honestly speaking I'm not going to leave this room until she talks to me

Me: "eglst shout at me or something standwa sami"

MaNala : "I'll only contact you regarding the child Sihle I honestly can't be with a man who consistently lies about everything "

Me: "Standwa samii I know that I fucked up but I'm sorry I didn't know that things would of ended up this way"

MaNala: "well with that said I can't Sihle if you can lie about your fertility what more lies are going to be ahead of us huh?????" I know where this going and I'm not going to bring this up I'll just wait for her to ask me about this.... then we will talk about this topic briefly

Me: "MaNala this pregnancy is a gift from me to you I want you to be the only women who will bare children for me the rest of them can go jump off a bridge"

MaNala: “so what about your skinny girlfriend that you left who knows maybe your still with her or what are you just stringing me along Sihle” gosh she’s starting to cry now and the worst part is that I don’t know what to do apart of me wants to hold her right and tell her that everything is going to be ok but apart of me can’t hold her cause I know that she will push me away even more

Me: “it’s not mines MaNala just trust me and I’m not stringing you along I was just busy the past few weeks that’s all” hell no I’m not going to tell her that I have all these werid symptoms

MaNala : “Sihle I can’t afford to be dissapoimented yet alone my kids to get disappointed as well so to just make things easier we should just end things please for the sake of our santies” with that said she just cried even more

Me: “hey listen here I’m not going anyway your officially stuck with me till death due us apart and I’m going to be here every milstone towards all of our children’s lives including these Lilly oe munchies ok” she didn’t even respond she just carried on crying

NOVELSGURU.COM

Honestly speaking her cries are starting to get to me that’s why I decided to lock the current room we’re in and make my way towards her bed when I reached her bed she tried but all

means to get away from me and my grip but since she wasn't fast enough I just held her more tighter when she eventually calmed down I held my index finger underneath her face and steered directly at her eyes within an Swift of a move I kissed her roughly I tried by all means to be gentle but I couldn't I just missed her a lot as I'm kissing her I notice that she's responding well to the kiss... My hand started to wonder off to her thighs after removing the hospital sheet that was on her thighs my hand landed directly there from there onwards it just didn't stop my hand just wanted to make it's way to her pussy I'm guessing she's enjoying the warmth of my hands since she's moaning throughout the kiss when I finally shift her panties sideways I take my first finger and I start thrusting slowly inside of her

Me: (out of breath)"what do You want MaNala"

Her : "wena" (you) I really didn't expect her to say that but after she said that it really gave me more motivation for me to thrust even more slower throughout our kiss From using one finger I went to two from that two it went directly into three I'm just glad that she's enjoying it more cause the more I thrust inside of her the more wetter she gets for me she's really not even making it any easier for me since she keeps on holding my arm more tightly with every slow stroke to make matters worse

my dick is starting to hurt now and her getting more and more wetter in each thrust is not making it easier on me

Me: "I need you to trust me ok" she can't even respond gosh this women I'm guessing she misses me being inside of her

Me: "there's no one else there's only you MaNala ok" she just nodded her head no words nothing I'm guessing she's really about to rich her high

(knock knock)

"Fucken hell" I shouted thoes words letting go of her I wasn't expecting this I still wanted more but it's ok

Me: "Standwa samii I'm going to check on my kids ok just fix yourself yourl find me at their ward" with that said I fixed my pants and opened the door to leave the room when I get there I find a sister whoes waiting to enter the room

Me: "uhm sis please my wife is in there we just got an consultation she's still fixing herself" this women is honestly just starting at me when she finally looked at my croch area no idea why she just did that but as soon as she did she just laughed and left more me there more reasons why I hate the hospital with that said and done I just walked to my children's ward day dreaming about that minii intense moment I had with my wife.....

To be continued

Chapter 27

Lindiwe Nala

I can comfortably say that it's been the most amazing two weeks of my life, from my children getting discharged from the hospital to them begging me to allow them to leave with my mother in law and Sihle and what makes me more happy is that my mother approved of it I'm glad that her and Mrs Qwabe get along like a house on fire well as for us we just visit the kids and yes Sihle still has been distant towards me after what transpired that day at the hospital the only thing that's linking us up are the kids if I'm at his mother's house to see my children he either greets me or just ignores me like I don't even exist and honestly speaking I'm really not sure what to do at this moment rumor has it that he has something planned out for me this weekend I'm still not feeling it but hey what can I say I'll do it for the sake of peace, well the two rocks in my life are helping me pack up my clothes since he said that he will send a car to fetch me I really thought that we were going together but I guess that won't happen huh!

Maqwabe: “ayi ayi makhothiii what on earth is this is this how yourl be dressing up at your in laws”

Mah: “ haibooo oe that’s exactly what I always tell her too and she just brushes me off eglst there’s someone in my life who I can mock her sense of style with now” hebanaa why are these two women like this right now

Mah: “imagine she doesn’t even have lingerie but eglst her undergarments are preety”

Maqabe: “I’m guessing I need to have a word with my son on laying down the pipe cause these two can’t be dating for close to 3 months and still dololo no lingerie” (after that they laughed uncontrollably)

Me: “if you must know I love my sense of style futhi yazini please leave my room I don’t have time for this” remind me again why they are here cause these two aren’t doing any justice in the help department...

After that dreadful afternoon of packing my driver finally arrives since my babies aren’t here I only did a video call with them after that I dropped the call when the driver finally drove off to our destination I was really shocked I mean this is the most gorgouse air bnb I’ve ever seen my driver directes me to my room with my luggage in his hands and when we finally

arrive instead the room I notice that the entire room is decorated with rose petals and candles too the balcony door is half open so I'm guessing that his outside smoking I've noticed that this habit of him smoking is starting to grow more and more now and to top it all of I'm obsessed with his nicotine breath especially when it has a hint of mint in it after the driver set my luggage inside he finally left the room since I wanted. To be comfortable around here I decided to just take a mini shower and wear white robes I really can't go after Sihle not that I'm afraid of him or anything like that it's just that his like a ticking time bomb one minute he likes being around me the next he hates me so I'm not going to do that I'm just going to have a nice shower wear my robe order in then sleep....

I guess I must have been really tired because as I'm sleeping I'm woken up by Sihle trying to remove my panties I'm not sure on when and how he removed my robe but he did and I'm just going to enjoy this moment more because I haven't had some in while and I missed him inside of me when he finally decided to slip his tongue inside of my whole I just couldn't take it in me I had to repress that moan. And to make matters worse I started to press my ass back in his face I'm happy that he's compromising because I can feel him pushing his head more with his tongue going in and out of me slowly. As I start getting wetter and

wetter by him still tongue fucking me he starts grabbing my ass cheeks when he finally spreads them apart

He feastest himself inside of me faster on my nectar, and yes I'm compromising since my Moans are keeping him company on everything that his doing and to make matters worse i just can't sit still my ass just keeps on moving up and down trying by all means to accommodate him....Him squeezing my thighs and ass this badly is giving me enough motivation that I'm on the right path... when I finally feel that I'm about to cum he just stops and gets up at this point I just want to cry cause I almost felt it almost felt my happy ending

“ Get on all fours baby.” Where the only words he said while he was standing beside the bed playing with with shaft with my legs shaking as they where I finally managed to lift my heavy body Up when I was finally on my fours he took my hands and spreaded them off towards my feet I'm not too sure what he used but I felt something close to a belt being used to tie my hands and feet together the only compromise that I'm making at this moment are the tiny moans that are coming out of my mouth when he finally ties my hands and feet together he places my body to the direction that he feels his more comfortable with at that specific moment, at this very moment with my back arched at this great angel with my hands and feet

tied together my face is currently face flat on this pillow I'm just waiting comfortably for him to now enter me

Him: "Standwa samiii were going to play a game ok" he says that while bending down to suck my juices I can't even afford to talk only my moans are giving him motivation that I'm really aroused at this moment

"You taste so good standwa samii" we're the last worst I heard after that he grabbed my ass and started smacking it he didn't even stop there instead he just continued eating me up and I guess he must of lost self control to...

"Si...h..." I couldn't even get his name right I guess my legs shaking gave him the satisfaction to stop what he was doing as I was trying to move my body and to eglst free my hands just he held my back.... back to the same position

"Tell me if its too tight my love ok" this man has got to me kidding me right now I didn't even respond to that I just burried my head more on these pillows, I can feel his hands massaging my pussy a little I'm guessing it's his way of trying to get me to talk

NOVELSGURU.COM

"I'm ok babby I just want to touch that's all" and I'm really serious I just want to touch him or eglst the sheets

“ If by any chance these bands start getting to tight for you just tell me ok standwa samii ” his deep voice just had to make my body go soft huh??

“ I will ” it came more as a whisper but hey that’s how it is right now

“ MaNala standwa samii I love you a lot and I’m ready to spend the rest of my life with you” with that said he put in his fingers inside my tight warm pussy I accompanied him with my moans. I know for a fact that he must be hard right now. He slowly started to finger fuck me and to make matters worse the my breathing started rising more and more the more pressure he starts adding inside of me and that one finger he putted in turned into three and my moans started getting more and more louder with each stroke

me biting my lips is the only way that I know that it will help me calm down when I finally felt my organism taking place he did the exact same thing he did before he denied me of it after a few minutes of him trying to calm himeself down he finally decided to press his thumb on my hard nub in circles, and side ways while his fingers were still inside of me too pumping in

and out then her legs my tiny moans turned into screams and thoes screams started to make my legs shake bit by bit I'm glad that fhrip on my pussy started to get more tighter on his fingers cause that started to give him more motivation to enter me with his dick I honestly wish that we were making love no he deliberately wanted to fuck and I noticed that because he wasn't gentle he was just ramming inside of me with each deep thrust he made he held my waist tighter

"Will you marry me MaNala ? " he just had to ask me that while he was ball deep inside of me

" ah! ... Uh! Oh fuck baby! ... " I couldn't get the words out of my mouth I just couldn't it didn't want to come out instead I just moaned more louder

" Marry me MaNala !. " with that said he said he just thrusted in deeper inside of me when I felt my body shaking he just pulled out it didn't help at all this time around just I cause cried!!! I cried because the dick was good...I cried because Im not ready to say yes since we hardly know each other and knowing Sihle he will push this untill I agree one way or another to top it all off This is the third organism I'm being denied....

“ I know baby, but don't cum Not yet not until you marry me .”
so this is the game he was talking about this is it huh...

“ Sihle please!” I started begging him. But all that went into deaf ears cause he just left me tied up in bed like that taking me with him in the process until I landed on the edge of the bed

“ I'll only free you when you say yes ok” with my head bowed down I still didn't say anything cause I don't have the means to talk I just want my organism qha!!!! . When he finally gets behind me at the edge of the bed he bends me down a little and he starts to pull me abit towards his direction until his satisfied with my position I feel him trying by all means to enter again from behind his preety slow at this moment and it's pissing me off that's why I decided to move my waist towards him.

Him: “cha MaNala I'll enter you *only* if you say it” I mean do I really want to marry Sihle do I really love him the same way he loves me or is it just the amount of dick his feeding me?
without any more hasitation I just answered him from the Pitts of my stomach

“Yes babby I’ll marry you I’ll marry you Sihle” without any warning He thrusts inside of me fast it doesn’t even help cause his holding my waits tighter and tighter through each thrust 5min later I feel him roughly getting out of me and untyeing both of my hands and feet from there he makes me lie on back he enters me again but this time for some reason it’s more slower

“ don’t move standwa samii. ” he says that with the most sweetest with that said he pushed in his whole dick inside of me, the only sounds that were made were our moans each time we would moan he would pull out and and thrust in again he continued doing that watching me breath untill he finally kissed me on the lips I know that his making love to me but I just wanted to be fucked hopefully after he expresses his love for me after this session he will fuck me the entire night....

“ I love you standwa sami. ” he says that while trying to adjust my legs properly on his waist.

“ I love you too mnyeniii wami (my husband)” with that said he finally adjust me nicely in a position that is more comfortable towards us without moving outside of me.

“ whatever you do don't move okay and don't close your eyes just carry on Looking at me. ” with that said he didn't even give me a chance to respond he just captured my lips with his and started thrusting inside of me slowly, he even bind our hands together as tiny as my mine wear towards him He really did give it to me hard mystical tender and correct Without any expectations, yet for some reason all of them met but what I loved about this specific moment was that he didn't speak to me all but instead he spoke to my heart....

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 28

Sihle Mthlane

The horrible smell of eggs with a side of beacon was the first smell that caught my attention in terms of waking me up with that said I just headed straight to the bathroom for my normal intake of vomiting in the morning

(Knock knock)

MaNala: “babby are you ok”

Me: “yes just a minor stomach bug standwa sami” I still haven’t told her the truth regarding the nausea and my mood swings you see apart of me thought that maybe if I confessed about the pregnancy everything would of been ok by now and she would of been the person who has all these symptoms but instead it’s a no for me I still have them

Me : “listen MaNala can I please have something meaty for breakfast and tell them to give me their spiciest chicken tuu”

Her: “isn’t it too early for meat though how about I just get you some yogurt with fruits babe”

Me: “aibooo MaNala get me what I want please don’t annoy me it’s still early in the morning” I said that while flushing the toilet and making my way out of the bathroom

Her: “aiboooo your telling me your not even asking me yazini do it yourself man Sihle nxa!” She said that making her way straight to the bed with a plate filled with some English breakfast

Me: “eglst go and eat outside now the entire room must have this horrible smell kanti what’s your problem MaNala”

Her: “you know what since you clearly woke up in the wrong side of the bed please go blow of some steam here (she said that giving me a packet of my cigarettes) I can see that you got a craving situation going on so do both of us a favor and go have a smoke outside when your high high is down come back inside and speak to me like a normal person you hear me.... nxa, nonsense”

With that said I made my way outside for my morning smoke maybe it will calm me down maybe it will stop making me this grumpy person that I am

NOVELSGURU.COM

Simon qwabe

It's currently Saturday morning and I can't believe that I'm meeting up with this slay queen at 8am in the morning what's wrong with this women

"I'm glad to know that you made it Simon" she said that sitting down with a man who looks old enough to be her father

Me: "what's the meaning of this meeting veler?" I'm honestly bored right now and to make it worse I don't want to be here I'm only here cause she said it's important apart from that I'm not supposed to be here

Her: "Simon this is my step father Lucas and he's here today to talk to you about our child since you don't want to take me seriously" is this woman mad she knew the deal I told her that I will take care of that child financially that was our deal

Lucas: "yes, as my daughter just said I'm here to talk about her future her mother has a lot of concerns regarding this she didn't want to get involved that's why she had asked me to talk to you" I'm still not interested that's why I'll just continue with nodding my head

Him: "so as you know you made our flower here pregnant and unfortunately we will not be accepting your finances since you were man enough to sleep with a child young enough to be

your daughter we saw it fit that you marry her” aiboooo I’m being tested here

Him: “if not then please keep your finances to yourself and know that you will not be permitted to even see the child at all”

Me : “will that be all? Cause I have somewhere to be”

Her: “aibooo! Simon you can’t do this to me this is your child goddamit”

Me: “how would you know that khanyo didn’t you sleep with my son too?”

Her: “it’s yours man Simon ok!!eyakho”

Me :”listen to me here the both of you I’ll carry on with suppling this she devil with cash every month untill she gives birth after that an partinity test will be done when she gives birth if it’s mine then I’ll take full responsibility I’ll even make her my second wife but for now please don’t annoy me”

with that said I stood up and made my way out of that restaurant I just hope that the favours are with me for the next 3 months and that will turn out to be sihles child and not mines

Lindiwe Nala

I honestly couldn’t believe Sihle well after that stupid stunt that he pulled out I decided to just go to the first floor and get

myself a message after that work out I had to do last night and to make matters worse Sihle just couldn't stop giving me orgasms after orgasm it's just a pity that I had to be woken up the devil version of him while I was still in the lift I kept on playing and sinning Beyoncé and Jay-Z's track in full blast on my ear phones

I don't care if they give me life

I get all of my life from you

And if loving you had a price

I would pay my life for you

I hear sirens while we make love

Loud as hell but they don't know

They're nowhere near us

I will hold your heart and your gun

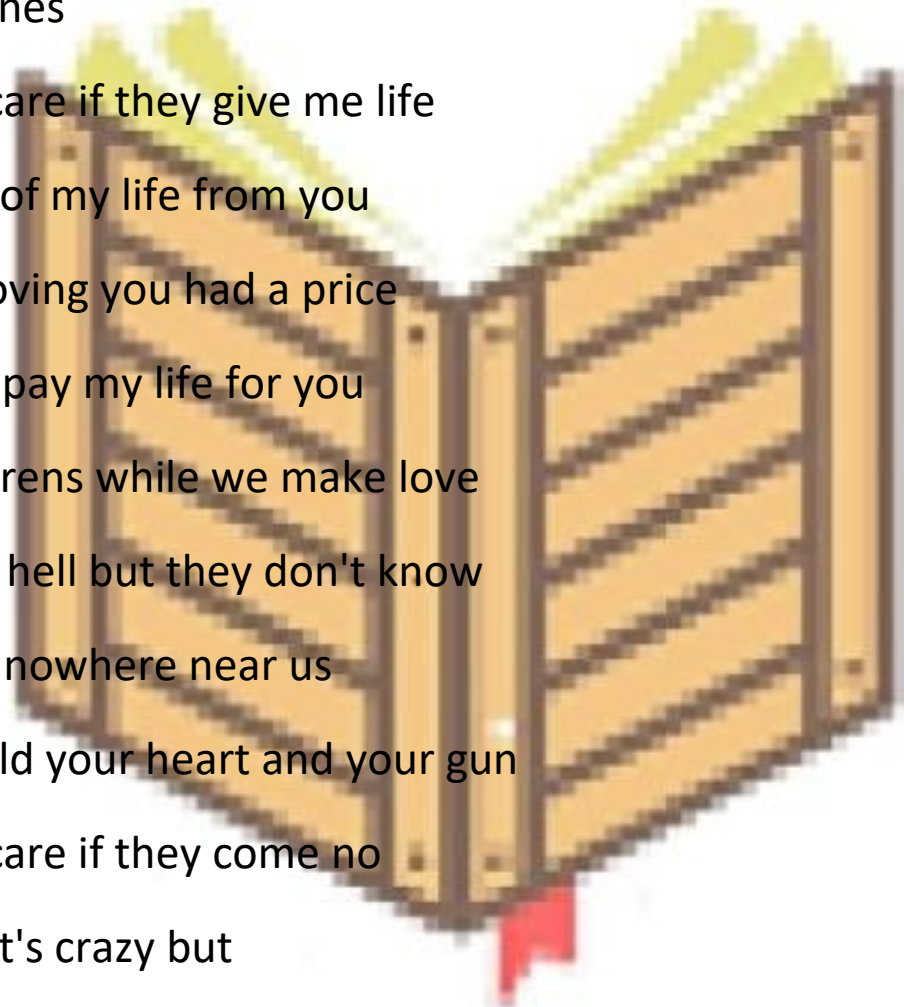
I don't care if they come no

I know it's crazy but

I don't care I'll never give it up

Give it up, give it up, give it all away

“You know you should probably enter idols with that kind of voice surely you can win” a fine man species said that after



NOVELSGURU.COM

patting my back trying to get my attention when I finally stopped the song I was playing I answered him back

Me: “nah fam that’s not for me I prefer doing concerts for free at my shower”

Him: (laughing) “well it’s nice to know that you have a great sense of humor well I’m siyabonga khuzwayo by the way” he said that giving me his hand for a handshake

Me: “lindiwe Nala” I just couldn’t bring myself to shake his hand I just stared at him with the most awkwardly smile ever (bing)

Sita: “it was a pleasure speaking to you moss Nala I hope we meet again” with that said he left the lift ok that was werid I thought Sihle booked this place just for us but I may be wrong phela Sihle is a zulu man romance is not his thing even that stupid engagement I mean who asks you to marry him during sex

Well after that akward lift encounter I decided to make my way straight to the spa area to fully get relaxed

To be continued

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 29

Sihle Mthalane

I honestly still can't believe that it's Sunday night that perfect weekend that I had planned out for my wife and I turned into a disaster, yes I blame myself a bit for it but I didn't think that it would get to this for the both of us to end up not talking to each, owh right we're back at my house well the farm house if I can say so I just wanted to redeem myself before we go back to our crazy world tomorrow I'm even glad that she has an half day tomorrow at work since we need to start at the doctors at 8am for our appointment I'm currently in bed doing a bit of some work waiting for my wife to come back to bed so we can sleep I'm not too sure what she's doing at the kitchen but when she comes back she's all smiles humming a song with chocolate in her hands, she's wearing my T-shirt and it's just revealing that perfectly round butt and thighs that I love so much I've never been this horney before

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Babe I swear to god you are just my weaknesses" I say that in my deep voice, while my eyes squinting involuntarily.

She just looks at me and smiles whilst getting inside under the cover next to me

I put my laptop aside next to the bedside and just make myself near her all of this is happening with the covers still on towards the both of us she just covers her face with the covers and starts giggling t

Her: "Sihle man" She says giggling

After I removed the covers from her head I just press my lips on top of hers, and caress her, lifting her top of, planting wet kisses on her neck. I start to undress her I'm really not going to waste anytime on foreplay today that's why I just entered her without any warning she gasps.

Her: "Babe".. she says in a whisper.

The feeling is so good, I can't help but groan.

As We were making love, moans and groans started filling the room, yes I've made her climaxed multiple of time and yes I'm still at it, and don't judge me ok! MaNala just knows who to make a sex freak without even trying I've been flipping her like a pancake for the past 15 min now and I can surely feel that I'm close to cumming that's why I just pull out, I'm not ready to release inside of her in any position but the only specific one I want to release at is when she's riding me, So when I placed

her on top of me, I decided to put my other hand behind my head while the other one caresses her hips, halfway through the sex she just stops midway and looks at me with the most saddest look I've even seen from her whilst trying by all means to ask her what's wrong she covers her face without saying anything and starts wiping her face I know that she's crying I mean I can hear her sniffs but what's confusing me is that why is she crying? Did I maybe do something wrong? Did I hurt her? Is it the baby? After debating with myself for a couple of minutes I finally decide to sit up with her still on top of me and ask her....

Me: "Hey hey, MaNala standwa samii don't cry ok tell me what's wrong" . I ask in a concerned voice while caressing her arms.

She sniffs

oh my she is really crying.

She removes her one hand off her face while the other still rests on the side of her face.

Her: "I really don't understand why you want me to be on top (sniffs)Sihle , cause you know that I do so many things and you always expect me to do things for and the kids including at work and here you are asking me to be on top do you want me to break my back, already you made me pregnant and you still

expect me to ride you (sobbing loudly) Sihle your just being unreasonable why do you hate me so much huh? Why Sihle??” With that she just . She cried even more again still covering her face from me

I don't know what to do or say at this moment cause I know that whatever I say will land me in the couch like how it happend in that stupid air BNB this weekend...

Me:”Err (I clear my throat), oh I err, I'm so sorry MaNala standwa samii please don't cry, okay? I'm sorry for being unreasonable. I'll never do that again I'm sorry “ I just hug her, while brushing her bare back.

Me: “I'm sorry okay? Standwa samii it will never happen again I'll just get back on top” after that I pull out of the hug and force her to look at me. She nods, as I wipe her tears away.

Me: “You okay now? No more crying right?”

She nods.

Me: “Okay. That’s my babby” I peck her lips. I then turn her to be under me without pulling out. Eish I have to start my build up all over again.

I continue making love to her, within a matter of time I'm thrusting her deeper and i feel it coming.

Me: Yes...oh fuck. I groan as I release and rest of top of her.

We are both breathing heavily, you would hardly tell that she cried a few minutes ago. I look at her and peck her lips. I pull out.

I put on my sleep sweats then head to get a clean towel from the closet.

I come back, walking towards the bed.

Me: "Babe I- " As Im looking at her facing up she has her one hand resting on her boobs, legs crossed. She is sleeping, totally out.

I smile to myself and shake my head I quickly wipe her anyway, carefully Not to wake her up I then cover her. before I get back into bed I just look at her for a few seconds and just admire her.

Yep she is totally out of it.. after that I just kiss her forehead tenderly

Me: "yeah neh! From being made to sleep at the couch to you now crying whilst having sex these hormones are really going to be the death of me". I whisper to myself as I chuckle softly (Smh)

I turn off the side lamp. And hug her behind tightly and just let sleep consume me

Waking up in the morning I'm glad that there was no funky and weird smells not even a slight coffee smell I'm guessing MaNala is still in the shower, after making the bed I quickly go in to join her I tell her what I'm going to eat after that she leaves me to it an hour later we head out back to the city life... for our opponent I just hope that we can do this again one day where it's just the two of us

Well driving in the driveway of our doctor were welcomed in by a white lady I'm really happy that this is a woman and not a man I just don't want men touching my wife I can't have that after the procedures were done we finally see our little bundle of joy in that screen

Doctor: "and right over here you guys can see your little bean" she said that smiling whilst pointing at the screen

Me: "doctor there's supposed to be two beans not one I know what I planned there" MaNala just hits my arm plate fully and laughs with tears in her eyes

Doctor : "well I can only see one bean but maybe the other one is hiding, wait let me just check for the heartbeats maybe we will be able to differentiate them" with that said she plugged in the heartbeat monitor and MaNala just started crying even more

Doctor: “owh yes there seems to be an irregular heartbeat but I won’t confirm it just yet we will have to see as time goes on hopefully on our next appointment the little bean won’t hide” with that said she started to wipe MaNalas stomach with a tissue

Doctor: “so ma’am just to clarify are you having any difficulties in terms of nausea, sleeping patterns etc” if only she knew

MaNala: “at this moment no doctor just random hormones these two little beans must surely love me” smh these can’t they just rap out so we can leave

Doctor: “then that’s good to know you can still use the same vitamins you were provided with early on we will meet on our next appointment” with that said she left I just kissed MaNalas little baby bump and stared at her

Me: “I can never thank you enough for carrying my little beans MaNala” she just stared at me and nodded her head after we did everything at the doctors we just left for the day ahead that I hope will be much more better on my wife and children I just hope that nobody bothers to stress them out...

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 30

Lindiwe Nala

Nothing is more nicer then dogging work early on a Friday afternoon just so you can spend it with your friends and honestly speaking I'm very much happy with this situation since there's even a new restaurant that's been opened here at Florida road I love this scenery a lot

"Sis you look so cute I'm guessing the munchkins are treating you well" that's Nqo hugging me

Me: "ahhhh oe you just had to bring them up anyways let's get inside cause I'm starving" with that said we made our way inside this cute fancy restaurant

Nqo: "so come on with it tel me everything that I need to know"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "apart from being engaged oe there's nothing more to tell"

“Aibooooo engaged urhhhh sis your what” the other three weirdos said that in union sitting down across me

Thando: “and we’re that rock phela we know that your man is rich”

Me: “if only you’re new even that dumb ass engagement I only agreed cause he didn’t want to give some dick oe”

(They all just bursted out into laughter)

Sine: “ayi sis you seize to amaze me... so your telling me that he proposed whistle you guys were doing it?” I just noded my head in agreement

Noxolo: “then you need to borrow me that pussy oe cause ain’t no ways in hell you got a ring in just a 3 month relationship”

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sine :”Nqo oe pay up I told you oe”

Me: “wait what are you guys on about”

Nqo: “owh me and sine made a bet that you will most probably come back either engaged or dumbd I said dumbd she said engaged so I’m guessing she won oe” with that said we carried on laughing and talking a waitress came by to talk our orders

“Good day ladies my name is—- you wena Lindiwe wena and your man took my child away from me you too ruined me” aibooo what’s this crazy women on about and wait since when does lungile work here

Me: “what are you on about now lungile” I said that with thee most boredst tone ever

Lungile: “I hope you know what you got yourself into wena Lindiwe I hope you know that you sleeping with the devil himself but most importantly I hope that my child’s spirit hunts you untill you die... I’ll get someone else to serve you!” after that she just left wait what was she talking about yet alone what did she mean by that

Nqo: “and then what’s up with ugirl”

Sine: “and why is she here”

Noxolo: “ I’m guessing karma visted her preety early”

After that me and girls ate, chatted and went our separate ways but what lungile said still haunted me cause I didn’t know what it meant I just hope that Sihle will be the person who fetched the kids today and it won’t be his mother when I park my car through my driveway I notice that his here too luckily when I’m about to jump out of the car him and the children were about to leave so I caught them at the right time

“Hey mummy byeeee mummy” they all said that in union going straight to their so called fathers car

Him: “Standwa samii how are you” if he said that on any other random day my heart would of melted but no not today I just can’t get wat lungile said to me today...I just started at me and went straight to my bedroom

Me: “bloody shit he just had to make me pregnant I can’t even drink yet alone smoke” I half shouted those words inside my bedroom

Him: “and you better not touch any of those things MaNala unless you want me to put you into early labour” I don’t know who told him to follow me inside but hey since he’s here I might as well ask him

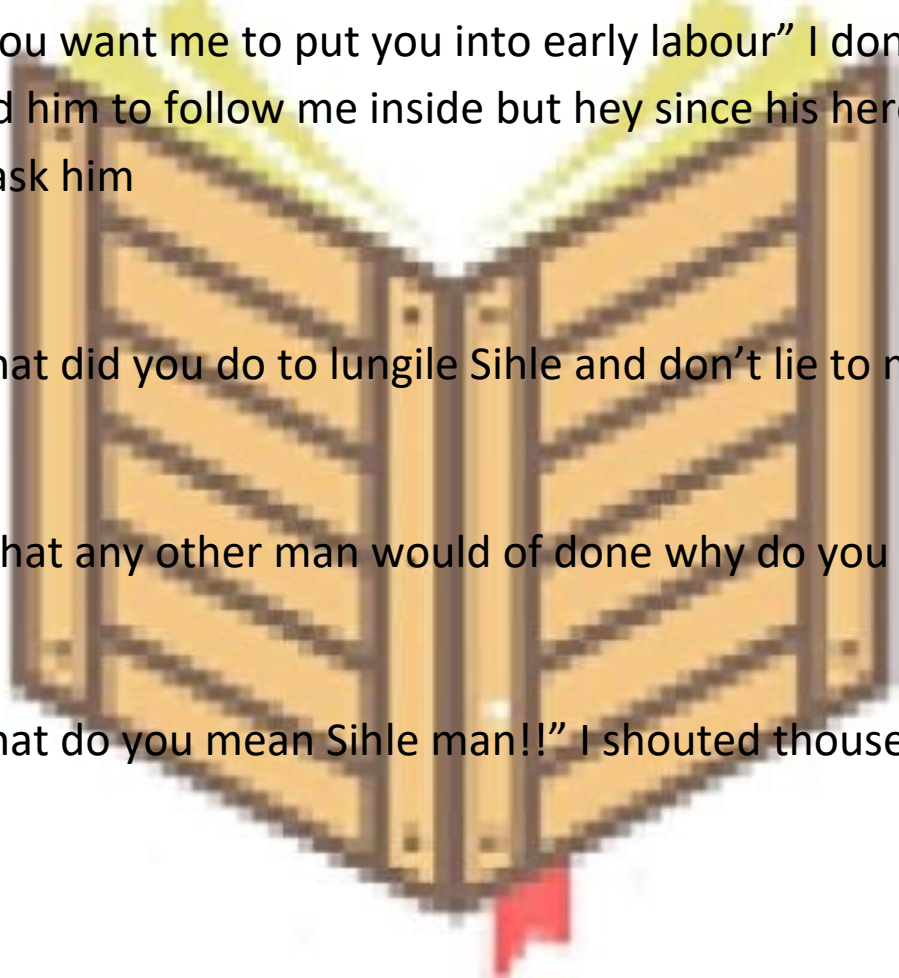
Me: “what did you do to lungile Sihle and don’t lie to me”

Him: “what any other man would have done why do you ask”

Me: “what do you mean Sihle man!!” I shouted those words to him

Him: “eyiii lah! No matter how drunk, sad

happy, angry or whatever mood you’re in you will never ever shout or talk to me like that wena MaNala do you hear me, am I starting to get soft on you huh is that is? Is that why your



NOVELSGURU.COM

speaking to me like I'm some kind of mad person"? Ok I've never seen Sihle this mad before and I don't know what to do

Me: "I'm sorry Sihle I didn't mean to shout I'm just frustrated that's all"

Him : "then don't take your anger out on me no matter what now to answer your question I didn't do anything to that stupid women" I know his lying to me cause his avoiding eye contact

Me: "so we lie to each other now Sihle is that it"

Him: "MaNala there's some things that are just better left in the dark ok and you don't need to know them I'll leave you too it we'll talk on Sunday hopefully your common sense and respect for me will be back" after that he just left me like that in my room sobbing I just can't seem to grasp what lungile said she told me that I'm sleeping with the devil himself and what if she's right what if... you know what let me slee I can't afford to stress myself enough cause I don't want to loose these babies

To be continued

Chapter 31

Sihle mthlane

I've been dragging this day thinking that it won't come but hey it has finally here, to actually think of it I didn't even want to drop the kids off today I know that it's Sunday and all and they should be back with their mother but I can't I know for a fact that a lot of noise will occur after I tell her the truth and I don't want that I don't want our kids to experience their parents fighting but most importantly I don't want them growing up in a toxic environment that's why I try by all means to always keep my calm in front of them eglst before I left the house I texted my mother in law to pack the kids school uniforms and books that they will need for Monday morning cause I don't want them rushing back here tomorrow morning it will easier for them to just go straight to school from my house.

"Aibooo my son your hear Why didn't you knock" that's my sweet mother in law well I don't blame her I've been in this front porch for round about 20min now and I have been forcing myself to knock but I just didn't have the balls to do it

Me: "it's ok mah, I just came here" I know that she can tell that I'm lying but hey i don't want people finding out about my current situation and the truth now do I

Mah: "she's in her room" she said that walking straight back to the lounge area I wonder how she saw that someone's by the door but let me not dwell into that, walking to this women's bedroom felt like eternity but I'm finally here now it's now or never, when I opened her bedroom door I'm welcomed by a vanilla scent I'm guessing it's thoes scented candles she likes using a lot but doesn't she only use them when she's stressed out?, you know what of course she's stressed out Sihle man she's stairing into space brah

Me: "MaNala standwa sami are you ok"

Her : "unless your here to tell me the truth Sihle then yes I'm ok" she's way calmer then before and that's scaring me a lot, I mean shouldn't I wait untill she gives birth so that I can come clean about everything?

Me: "are you sure MaNala? Are you really sure you want to know what transpired between me and that hoe?"

Her : "I know what your trying to do Sihle and yes I want to know the truth"

Me: "I don't want to be the reason why we would loose our children MaNala"

Her: “you didn’t think of that when you doing your evil deeds huh?” You know I’m just going to tell her

Me: “I had a c section done on her when the children where still in that hospital bed fighting for their lives, I made sure that her stupid finace saw everything and I wouldn’t mind doing it again”

She’s not saying anything I can see that she’s still shocked

Her: “what....what...did you do the child”

Me: “I don’t know where the child is I gave him to one of my man though to take care of it”

Her: “get out of my house now”

Me: “MaNala we can talk about this”

Her: “ngithe out!!! Wenja can’t you hear me” within a blink of an eye things started fling towards my direction

Me: “MaNala just calm down for the sake of our kids please”

Her: “anganii (isn’t it) you want me to have miscarriage whell it will happen if you don’t get out of my sight right now” she said that with tears in her eyes she’s still throwing things into my direction

“Aibooo aibooo MaNala indoda ayishawa indoda”(we don’t hit men) I’m really not to sure when her mother got inside here but I’m glad she’s here cause I know that she’ll calm her down

Mah: “shhhhh nana it’s going to be ok just calm down” she that hugging her while brushing her head”

Her: “mama please tell him to leave please I don’t want to see him please mama please” her breaking down and crying like this asking for me to leave just hurted me even more I just left her like that still crying in her mothers arms begging me to leave

When I finally got inside my car I just broke down and started breakdown I’m glad that I vented it all out without anyone seeing me with that said I decided to call her “meet me at our usual spot in 15min and i better find you ready” with that said I drove straight to that motel room

Lindiwe Nala

NOVELSGURU.COM

To say that I’m disappointed and hurt would be an understatement I’m really broken inside that Sihle would

decide to play god and rip a mother a chance to bond with her own child

Advertisement

I can't even sleep I've been trying to sleep especially after he left but I just can't, when I finally started to feel as if I'm dozing off I felt the bed dip a little bit and I know that can only mean one thing that his here inside my bedroom, it's very dark inside of here even the moons natural light can't help with some sort of light so I can't really confirm if it's really him or not but judging from the way this person is holding my belly while their behind me I know for a fact that it's him well excluding thoes big arms of his, I want to say that I smelt him but I can't cause a women's perfume is currently mixed with his scent, I tried by all means to get out of his grip but I couldn't since he held me tighter I'm guessing he felt me tense up when he touched me, as his busy rubbing my belly slowly I just let all out silently I hold my mouth tightly and start crying on the inside I'm crying because of what he did but most importantly Im now crying because he went out there and slept with someone else and came back to me and slept in my bed like nothing happened I know that his only rubbing my belly to make me fall asleep and honestly speaking I'm not too sure when I slept but I did eventually cause I was woken up by my alarm clock when I was done with my normal hygiene process I decided to wear black

today, I just want to moun my relationship I just want too you know what I'm officially done with men I'm done with Sihle I just can't do it anymore heartache after heartache I just cannot do it anymore

Mah: "and then who are we in mourning for today"

Me: "don't mah please"

Mah: "ok! And your husband said I must greet you for him he came here to fetch the children's scho clothes and books but what confused me is that he was in you room did you let him in by any chance!"

So now this man is breaking into my house wow

Me: "mah we will talk when I come back from ok I just need to go to work I'll be late mtaserrrr"

I didn't even wait for her to respond I just left her like that I can't I really can't Sihle has hurted me, yes I understand that he was only trying to prove this family but he could of done things differently....

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 32

Lindiwe Nala



“All I can see is you and her in different scenarios
Beyoncé on my stereo, "Resentment" on repeat
I'ma make a bowl of cereal with a teaspoon of bleach
Serve it to you like, "Here you go, nigga, bon appétit"
Look did you give it to her raw? You love her or nah?
You risk your whole home for a hoe from the bar?
You really want them hoes? You can have them bitches
You don't even cheat with no badder bitches
This shit is eatin' me, you sleepin' peacefully
Gettin' more mad at you, thinkin' 'bout stabbin' you
Don't even know that you this close to dyin'
You gon' wake up like, "Why you got an attitude?"

Honestly speaking there's just something about listening to Cardi
B's invasion of privacy album when your going through

something and for me it's a breakup and I know for a fact that I'm done with Sihle especially after what he did last night, I mean can you imagine one minute we're having a fight the next he leaves me and then decides to go and fuvk another women, and here he is thinking that I'll marry him no I can't do that I think I risked it all with Simpiwe when we were still in varsity yes I knew that he was a player and all but apart of me believed in him, that he will change through marriage but instead he became worse and I fear that with Sihle it might happen too. I can't even put myself into a position to talk to him and I'm even more glad that he hasn't even tried to call me or yet alone speak to me, driving all the way to work with this song on full blast and no I'm not going to break down I'm not going to cry no matter how much these lyrics hit home I'm not going to do that you see I did that a lot yesterday and for today I just need cardi b to give me full motivation on different ways on how to cut sihles dick off qha when I finally get to work I firstly sit inside my car and try by all means to compose myself for that rough day that's going to be ahead of me, when I finally decided to go in....

NOVELSGURU.COM

“Woooowww, it's Monday moring and your already looking like shit and to top it all off your in mourning what's up”?
Yhoooo lom mlungu (this white person) can surely talk neh?

Me: “what do you want Mike”

Mike: “nothing much I just thought that I’d say hi to mrs grumpy face over here” I’m honestly annoyed by his presence today and I don’t want anything to do with him

Mike: “it’s just a joke Lindiwe man relax” with that said he went straight back to his work station

After he had left I carried on with what I know best and that’s my job when lunch time finally came through I decided to go and eat out today

veler a girl has an hour for lunch so why not plus I think that me going out alone will help especially since I just want some fresh air to think clearly about this entire situation at home and how it will destroy everyone else

“Miss supper star you work here” said a husky voice behind me when I turned around to see who it is my mind literally froze I mean I know his face yes but in terms of remembering his name it’s a no for me shem

Me: “uhm yes” I said that with the most fakest smile ever

Him : “you don’t remember me do you”?

Me: “uhm listen I need to go....Im on my lunch break but it was really nice seeing you again” with that said I walked out of the receptionist area and went straight to my car to eat at that very cute restaurant down the street from my work place and luckily enough it’s not that full so eglst I’ll be able to cover my ass and I won’t be late...

When I walked in to that restaurant I noticed something on the corner of eyes from my sunglasses I saw Sihle sitting with a very beautiful slim lady chatting and laughing their asses off, they seemed very cozy and in that specific moment I felt insecure you see I know the type of women Sihle has slept with before in the past and yes they are all the same in terms of colour, sizes and appearances how do I know that if you may ask he told me, no to be more specific he told me that after his psycho babby mama called me names on my Instagram post that I posted and here he is back at it again, now this can go on towards two ways I can either go there in that table and emberass him and myself or I can just sit down and **not** say anything at all and yes I choose the second option I can’t have this man stress me out I can’t.....you see if I loose these kids I don’t think that I’ll be able to survive yes I admit it at first I hated the fact that I was pregnant before but eventually I learnt to grow within this pregnancy and I learnt to fall in love with these little beans,

after the waiter assured me to my seat and yes it's inside as lousy as it is but I'm avoiding that man what can I do I ordered my food then waited for it

"You know we really need to stop meeting up like this" the man with the husky voice right in front of my eyes said that sitting down across me

Me: "if I knew any better I'd say that your stalking me now"

Him: "as beautiful as you are I wouldn't call it stalking but admiration" with that said he gave me his million dollar smile

Me: "right.." after that I just carried on looking at the balcony area looking at Sihle and his wanna be skank I just couldn't take my eyes off of him, I just wish that, that stupid waiter didn't put me here but hey what can I say I mean if I really wanted to change my seating arrangements I would of done that a long time ago right

Him: "you know if you carry on starring at them like that your eye balls will fall off" mxm what does he even know

Him: "who is to you"

Me: "non of your business and please get up and leave I'm enjoying my peace here"

Him: “actually no your not your hurting yourself even more with what your doing it’s ok to cry and vent out but honestly speaking he doesn’t deserve you”

Me: “and you would know because?”

Him: “I’ve been there before”

Me: “I’m sorry but who are you again” (he just laughed at that)

Him:” I’ve been waiting for you to ask me this question my name is siyabonga khuzwayo we meet at the lift”

Me: “for some reason this year I keep on attracting werid men from lifts” (we both laughed at that statement)

Him: “it’s really nice to see you again MaNala” with that said he kissed my hand and yes the girl blushed abit I mean this mans voice is top tier ,no it doesn’t come across as sihles voice but hey what can I say m, wait why am I even comparing these two people goshhhh

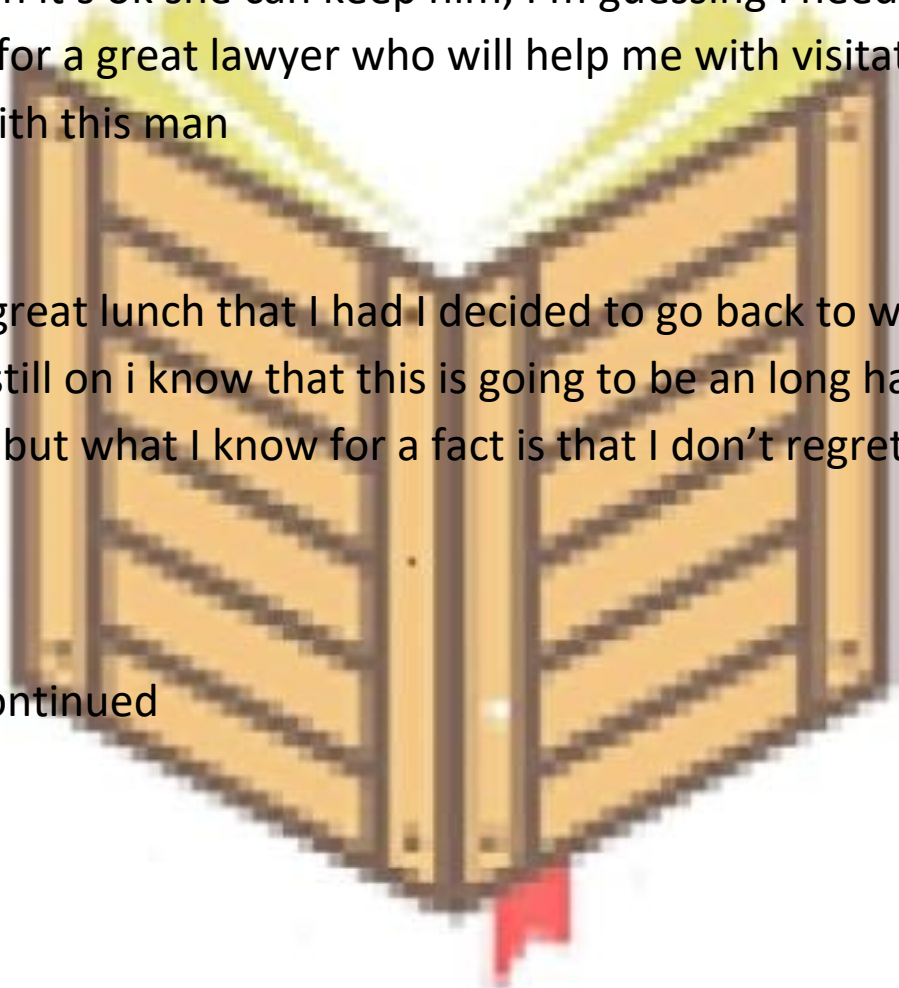
Him: “you know they say it’s wrong for a beautiful women to think a lot”

Me: “right” well we started chatting a bit and I got to learn abit about this man right in front of me, about his past and his future he even explained me to me on that day on how we meet,that he just came there to check his air bnb cause apprantly something had occurred that day and that’s how we

meet as we were still laughing and chatting waiting for our bill to come to us I noticed that Sihle and his so called “women” were leaving the premises to make it worse our eyes locked for a mere 5seconds but he just bluntly ignored me like I didn’t even exist, was I hurt yes I was but you know what I’m done with men it’s ok she can keep him, I’m guessing I need to start looking for a great lawyer who will help me with visitation rights with this man

After a great lunch that I had I decided to go back to work with cardi b still on i know that this is going to be an long hard journey but what I know for a fact is that I don’t regret anything at all...

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 33

Simon qwabe

“You wanted to see us father” Sihle is honestly the most irritating person when it comes to his stupid shit for sacrasim

Me: “where is your mother?”

Sihle: “in the car she’ll be here at any god given moment now”

Me: “it’s ok then we’ll wait for her since your brothers are already here”

With that said his mother walked in looking all so ever beautiful this women does not want to age one bit

Her: “you can proceed now qwabe” I finally caught on to where Sihle gets his sacrasim from

Me: “so as you all know that khanyo is pregnant here with sihles child”

Her: “allegedly pregnant “ she said that whilst spitting out that venom and I know that it’s directed for me

Me: “yes that too... well her family came to see me and they said that in order to have access to the child’s life then that will mean that Sihle here will have to marry her”

Sihle: “imihloya yamii Lena”

Her: “can’t we eglst do a dna test first before my son here commits to such an act” I just gave her the green eye and she gladly returned it to me

Me: “fine we will do that! Do you accept sihle”?

Sihle :”eyiii lah that women does not have any of my seeds I know where I’ve planted mine and with that said you need to start preparing thoes stupid drunk uncles from the farms for my lobolla negotiations”

Me: “ayii, Sihle man how do you know that are your children?”

Nkosi: “dad Bhuthi Sihle is a farmer so technically he knows we’re and how he planted his seeds so please don’t start with him” this is one starting to get a little to rebeullous for my liking

Me: “I didn’t know that they were so many people that were appointed to being the head of the family now”

Her: “how do you expect a head to turn without a neck ayi man wena qwabe do the right thing and stop hiding behind your

son” with that said she just stood up and went to the car I guess so

Me: “Sihle I’m your father you’ll do whatever I say and that means not marrying that she devil you brought into our lives but marry khanyo instead”

Sihle: “you will listen to me and listen to carefully Simon YOU WILL DRAFT A LETTER TO THE NALA FAMILY IM GIVING YOU TWO MONTHS TO DO THAT IF NOT THEN YOU WILL FINALLY UNDERSTAND WHY I WAS NAMED SHAKA” after screaming that he walked out following his mother

Nkosi: “ayi nawer baba why do you love drama though look now what you did”

All of this and Khosi is just silent not saying anything at all I know that apart of him knows the truth and I’m glad that his keeping his pipe whole shut cause I can’t afford to have another disaster in this household, I really thought that this was going to be an peacefull night but hey wat can I say this is Sihle we’re talking about

NOVELSGURU.COM

Siyabonga khuzwayo

“Dude she’s so perfect I really wouldn’t mind making her my second wife” I’m currently in my study speaking to my brother about Lindiwe and the only thing I can say is that she’s a breath of fresh air

Lwando: “you don’t even know this women, yet alone how will your wife feel about this”?

Me:”you know no one in the family knows this but nomzamos cancer is back and to top it all out she said that she won’t have any sorts of treatments at all,her only dying wish is to see me happy and that’s Lindiwe bafo” this is the honest truth only one women has been able to capture my life for the past 10 years and that’s nomzamo her cancer coming back really made a hard knock into my life and meeting Lindiwe made me believe in love again, yes I’ll gladly call that love at first sight

Lwandle: “owh! I’m really sorry to hear about that bafo but judging from what you have told me is that you meet this women once in a life you guys both just talked about her voice and the next time you see her you guys talk for what roughly about an hour and after that you then concluded that she’s your what soul mate? I’m sorry bro but are you ok upstairs ?? I

mean did you guys even get to talk about her personal life relationships and all that”

Me :”no brah but when I followed her to that restaurant after she brushed me off at her work premises I saw her looking at some couple

Advertisement

I think that might be her man or something but I’m not too sure that’s why I needed to speak to you about him I need an back ground check done on the guy” I handed him a photo of the man that Lindiwe was looking at, from that restaurant we were at, I’m even grateful that I got it yes I paid a lot of money for it but hey it will help me out

Lwandle: “do you want me to check it out now or?”

Me: “it’s ok just text me the details within 24hours right now I need to speak to nomzamo about this brah” after doing our secret handshake he left

After taking a few shots of vodka for encouragement in my study I decided to go and speak to my wife about this Walking inside my wife’s bedroom and seeing her in that state she’s in all pale and fragile is really messing up with me but I’ll be ok eglst I now got hope, eglst I know have Lindiwe in my life

Nomzamo: “I haven’t seen you smile in a while I wonder who she is?”

Me: “well I’ll have you know that god has finally answered your prayers and this cold heart has been melted, I think I found her”

Nomzamo: “I can finally rest in peace knowing that there’s some one in your life who will love you and respect you” I just smiled and looked at her, to think that she used to be the most gorgeous women I’ve ever laid my eyes on and now her Beauty is slowly fading away the only thing left is a shadow of how she used to look like

Nomazamo: “I would like to meet her one day before I leave the world” with that said she caughed and closed her eyes I know that this is a sign for me to get into bed and hold her, I took out my shoes and laid inside this bedroom gently holding my precious jewel tightly humming her a song

To be continued

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 34

Siyabonga khuzwayo

“Oryt thanks bro once again” I honestly don’t know how to feel about this call yes apart of me should be happy with the information my brother has provided me with but I just can’t seem to be happy about this, maybe if I ask Lindiwe about it she’ll be more open towards me about it and actually explain the situation between her and Shaka, I’m really not prepared to go into war with this man especially since my wife is fighting for her life at home.

Well eglst I’m meeting up with Lindiwe today for breakfast at wimpy and honestly speaking I couldn’t be more happier with that, she’s wearing a very baggy tshirt and pj pants, this women is definitely not going to work after this I stand up and make my way to great her with a hug and gosh she smells like the ocean

NOVELSGURU.COM

Lindiwe: “so formal and modest if I knew this was business meeting breakfast then I would of tried to eglst look decent”

Me: “you mean this old thing, you know I hardly wear suits but when I do I make sure”

Lindiwe: “right...(she said that while rolling her eyes) so tell me how was your night”

Me: “well it was interesting I can’t complain, I’m not too sure please if I’m stepping on anyone’s toes with what I’m about to ask you please let me know but all I ask from you is to eglst try by all means to answer me honestly” she just stared at me and looked straight back to her menu maybe this is a sighn for me to continue

Me: “so do you by any chance know Shaka” she went from looking at her menu back to me still silent as ever I’m guessing she’s waiting for me to be more specific with the question

Me: “uhm- I mean Sihle Mthalane” she’s still silent yhooo this women is intimidating shem

(Breaking the silence)

Her: “what’s in it for you”

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: “no I just want to know if you guys where ever involved in any kind of romantic relationship if so are you guys still a thing by any chance”

Her: “listen I don’t usually like to talk about my life and considering with what you’ve asked me I generally hate being asked about my love life i wi only feel entitled to tell you about something if I find myself comfortable enough in that specific moment to share something with you, so to answer your questions I’m not going to respond with either a mere yes or no untill I see it fit to answer it hopefully someday I will”

Judging from the way she’s responding to my question I know for a fact that there’s trouble in paradise I even noticed on how she kept her eyes on the menu when she was talking about her current relationship with this man, but all in all I know for a fact that there’s something going on between them and I’ll find out one way or the other

Me: “I’m sorry for overstepping my boundaries”

I only said this just for peace I don’t want to chase her away I mean I still haven’t even gotten an chance to be with her properly I’m still trying to warm myself into her life

Her: “apology accepted” with that said we ordered our food and started eating

Advertisement **NOVELSGURU.COM**

whist we still talking and laughing a slim women with a big belly came to our table and started shouting

Wowen: “iheeeee uyazii usihle ukuthiii(does Sihle know that) ur busy entertaining other men while your carrying his so called child” wait wait... Lindiwe is pregnant but she wait wat???

Women: “sorry sisters I’m talking to you” why is this women being so loud

Lindiwe: “when your done acting all crazy please leave khanyo your embarrassing yourself”

Owh so they know each other, but wait how

Khanyo: “lalela I’m going to tell Sihle about this, maybe after telling him, he will wake up and whatever you feed him will automatically leave his system cause there’s no way in hell you could be pregnant with sihles child I’m the only person who has his child”

Ok ok I’m more confused so she’s carrying shakas babby but how, you know what this women is too loud for me I need her to leave right now

Me : “eyyyyyy lah masha sefebe (walk away you bitch) before I’ll do something I’ll regret”

Khanyo: “iheeeeeeeee ayiii imihlola Lena so now you have your wanna be thug man speaking on your behalf, which traditional healer do you go to sisters cause it seems like all these men are blinded by whatever your giving them”

I just banged the table causing everyone to stare at us

Me: “ngithe out” I’m really not sure when the manger came and I’m only saying this because of the name tag she had on

Manager: “ma’am please leave your causing an scene”

Khanyo: “aibooo why must I leave I didn’t do anything bad” mind you that Lindiwe is still just quiet as a mouse eating her breakfast like nothing at all is happieng around her, maybe she has a loose screw missing in her head cause they ain’t no way in hell I’ll be calm like this if someone starts calling me by names whilst shouting in a restaurant after that commontion that had happend we paid for our food then left

When we were outside her car door I gave her a tight hug then kissed the top of head as I was doing that I heard her sniff a little bit, maybe it’s finally hit her on what happend in that restaurant

Me: “your gonna be ok Lindiwe you shouldn’t stress about anything especially since your pregnant and all”

Her: “I didn’t want you to find out about this, hell only my friends and family know about this and hear she is calling me names in that restaurant like I’m some kind of homewrecker” I carried on hugging while rubbing her backside untill she eventually calmed down

Me: “will you be able to drive in this state”

Her: “I’m pregnant not disabled , so you shouldn’t stress about it I’ll be ok”

Me: “you know what I’ll take you to wherever your going i won’t be comfortable with knowing that I left an emotional pregnant women when she needed someone the most and it’s not up for discussion get in the passenger seat please Lindiwe: “it’s really ok and plus your car”

Me: “stop stressing yourself and get in MaNala please”

with that said we got inside the car and I drove to wherever the madam wants to go too

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nokhukhanya

After being chased out of that restaurant I waited for that Lindiwe women and that Carmel skinned man to leave the premises and yes when they left I followed them the entire way as I was following them I kept on praying that I find enough tangible evidence to send it to Sihle regarding what his precious women gets up too when he's not around and to my surprise I got it I had a picture of them two hugging and that man kissing her forehead

I quickly sent that image with a text to Sihle captioned "So you really thought that you could of turned a hoe into a housewife huh? Eglst now we know that that there's a high possibility that you might not be the father" with that said I sent the text to him and smiled to myself you see I'll say it once and I'll say it again if I can't be with Sihle then no one else can...

To be continued

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 35

Lindiwe Nala

I can't believe that this is my 2nd appointment with the doctor and Sihle is still no we're to be found to make matters worse I think he blocked my no, how do I know this because I've been calling him and blowing up his phone but still dololo it's not going through and don't get me started on the children situation he specifically talked to my mother and told her that she can drop the children off by his mother house every Friday if she won't make it then she will have to call him so he can alert his mother to fetch the children and to make matters worse situation applies if the kids will be dropped of honestly speaking I find this entire thing ridiculous I tell you but you know what I won't cry I won't cry I keep on saying that every night before I fall asleep and it helps really

At the moment my friendship with Siyabonga is great and no I don't see him in a romantic way I only see him as my big brother My mum is abit worried about our relationship but I assured her that nothing is going on, I mean this man is even trying to force himself to have a relationship with my children I

specifically told him that I won't do that and that their father would skin any one alive if he found out that there are other men who have been introduced to their lives, apart from that I only know a few pieces about his life especially his wife which is such a sad thing, the weird part about everything is that he keeps on pushing me to see her but I stood my ground and told him that I won't do that, I'm even happy that he agreed on taking me to the doctor today cause I could really use some moral support at this moment. the only reason why I'm going to the doctor is because I've been having a lot of cramps on my stomach area lately I did notify my doctor on my last visit and she made it clear that I would need to atleast come for my consultations atleast 2/3 times a week depending on the pain I have on my stomach area and today is one of those days

"You say you got the most respect for me

But sometimes I feel your not deserving of me

And still you're in my heart

But you're the only one

And, yes, there are times when I hate you, but I don't complain

'Cause I've been afraid that you would walk away

Oh, but now I don't hate you; I'm happy to say

That I will be there at the end of the day”

Broken hearted girl by Beyoncé keeps on playing on the low in my bedroom whilst I keeping on waiting for Siya to come through, he only knows that I’m pregnant he doesn’t know by who etc I just didn’t have the strength to do that I didn’t see myself being comfortable with explains myself to a man that I’ve only known for a mere 3 weeks on how and who made me pregnant I mean he doesn’t even know anything regarding my love life and I’ll keep on having it like that untill I feel safe enough to open myself to him, yes apart of me is happy that siya came into my life at the perfect moment but honestly speaking I miss Sihle with everything in me

After I got a text from Siya that his outside I quickly packed my bag and went to him

Siya: “babby mama you look so good though” he said that when I entered the car passenger seat

Me: “owh just drive man Siya I’m really not in the mood”

Siya: “wat is it are my children ok? Are they hungry”? Yep he calls sihles children his sigh well in his world I painted a picture that I got pregnant with a one night stand hey don’t judge me I

don't want people knowing whoes my babby daddy especially the media

Me: "they'r fine babby daddy now just drive to the doctors please"

After arriving at the doctors we filled in the necessary forms and we got cleared to go in I know that the doctor is abit freaked out with the fact that I brought another men to this consultation but hey there's nothing I can do angani my sperm donor is rejecting my calls so she has to suck it up and deal with it

Doctor: "miss Nala you need to stop stressing, I mean look at your BP levels if you carry on keeping it up like this I'm sorry to tell you this but you will enjoy your pregnancy at the hospital and not at home (bed rest)" I just noded my head cause I don't know how to respond to this she's right I'm just stressing myself with unnecessary drama

Doctor: "ok so are you guys ready to see the little beans" she said that chucking and I know why she's laughing Sihle used to say that I just got all emotional again and I just cried for a moment after that I emotional cry session the doctor decided to proceed with what she's doing

Doctor : "right so as I was saying the beans are-"

We got cut off by the amount of commotion that was happening outside, a few moments later the door flew right open

Respiciosnt: "I'm so sorry doctor he just came here and demanded to get in" I honestly wish that the world can just open up and swallow me at that moment when the door opened I didn't even hear what that damn respiosionist said the only thing that was on my mind was Sihle getting inside this room looking at Siya holding my hands, he didn't even say anything and to make matters worse he was wearing a bucket hat and sucking on a lolipopo aibooo who the hell is this man but I got to admit it he does look super hot when he's wearing black and that bucket hat suits him shem, aibooo MaNala focus ntombazane focus!!!!!! I kept on saying that too myself

Siya: "bafo can you please just give us a moment I mean me and my babby mama are almost done hear can you please just wait for us outside" thixo wami why did this man just say that surely the only reasonable explanation is that this man is not ok upstairs you know what I'm not going to say anything he just carried on looking at me not even minding what Siya said to make matters worse he just folded his arms and leaned on the door way I know his waiting for me to say something but I can't I really can't say anything, aibooo why is this doctor giving me that look she better not dare judge me aibooo

Doctor: “uhm- mr Mthlane please join me outside so I can explain a few things to you” with that said he just looked at the doctor blankly and nodded after that they went outside after the door got shut Siya started to talk again

Siya: “who the hell does he think he is? Aibooo Shaka is really fucking me up now, yazini Lindiwe pack your stuff we need to leave we will come back next time for our children’s sonograms” I didn’t even protest I mean how will I even do that after wiping the gell out of my belly And fixing myself properly and we made our way outside the doctors room when we made our way outside the door we saw the doctor speaking to Sihle and it looked like it was about something very serious judging from the way he kept on nodding his head, when our eyes locked for a mere 3seconds his started roaming directly to hands when he saw that Siya was holding my hands he just left out a little chuckle and he shook his head, I don’t know how much I tried to get my hands off of siyas hands but the more I tried the more the grip on his hands got tighter towards me I didn’t even say anything when we got inside siyas car I just cried I letted it all out I know that Siya is confused on why I’m crying but he won’t understand he won’t understand what I’m going through and I’m not ready to share it with anyone I mean even my own friends don’t know the situation between me and Sihle only my mother knew and she only found out that day when Sihle called her regarding the children, but what I’m glad

about is that Siya is not comforting as I'm crying I'm more happy about that cause I don't need him to hold me I need only one person to do that and that person is Sihle his the only person I know who can take the pain away but his heart is no longer here and I've expected that I've moved on let me rephrase that I'll try to move on

"Sorry, I just need to see you

I'm sorry I'm so clingy I don't me to be a lot

Do you really wanna love me down like you say you do?

Give it to me like you say you do?

'Cause it's hard enough you got to treat me like this

Lonely enough to let you treat me like this

Do you really love me?

Or just wanna love me down, down, down?"

For the first ever in a very long time I decided to play szas drew berrymore song surely it will calm me down...

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 36

Simon Qwabe

(Bzzzzzz Buzz)

Me :”Hello”

“Your busy sleeping peacefully there while my daughter is busy fighting for her and that child’s life I swear to god if either one of them doesn’t make it out alive I’m coming for you and your family” with that said the call just got cut off, I’m not too sure who just called me but judging from the amount of commotion that this call it had

It had to do with someone close to me, the amount of panick in this call made me sit up and try by **all** means to figure out who just called me checking out the time right now it’s 00:30am and I’m even more anxious right now cause I’ve been trying to call back this no but, dololo it’s not going through when it finally went through for the 8th time a women’s voice answered

“Lucas’s phone hellow”

Me:”uhm- hi I received a call from this no regarding a women fighting for a life in hospital I’m not too sure who it is I would like to know who it is”

Women: “before I can give you any information can you just provide me with your name”

Me: “Simon qwabe”

Women: “it’s you, your the person who made my only daughter pregnant you better get your ass here in Umhlanga hospital both the mother and the child are admitted”

With that said she just dropped the call on me

Now this is more fucked up so nokukhanya is in hospital fighting for her life with my son but you know what we’re still not sure if it’s mine or not so I’ll just call Sihle to tell him about these news

Me: “Sihle man answer your god damn phone” I said that shouting out loud since this lousy son of mine is still not picking up

5 missed calls later and still nothing and honestly speaking I've just decided to give up and eglst try and get out of this bloody bed and go straight to the hospital after wearing my shoes and decent clothes I didn't waste anymore time I just drove straight to the hospital

When I got inside the hospital by the waiting area the man I meet once with nokhukhanya welcomed me with a punch on my face

Man: "that's for being an hour late" with that said he went straight back to his sit with a very beautiful women I'm guessing that's khanyos mother, after staggering abit I finally gained my eyesight back and had an sit opposite the couple, a few hours later a white man stood by the waiting area and shouted

"Nokhukhanya noxumalo" nobody wasted any more time all three of us stood up and straight to the doctor, we waited for him to speak up and tell us what's going on this very moment when he finally spoke

Doctor: "Right!!! So, the c section was successful unfortunately it's a very crucial time for the minor since the lungs haven't been fully developed as yet, but the mother will surely wake up at any moment now"

Mrs Nxumalo: “is it possible for me to see my grandson”

Doctor: “one of the nurses will show you guys to the nik cub where you can him but unfortunately it will be one by one since one again it’s a very critical time for him but don’t worry the nurse who will accompany you there after that they will teach you guys the dos and don’t for how to touch the child” so it was really a boy wow

Doctor: “if there’s anything else please talk to me now before I take my leave”

Me: “how did she land hear” khanyos parents just gave me thee most evil look I’ve ever seen and quite frankly I don’t care cause they didn’t tell me anything when I got hear I mean I’ve been sitting head for 5hours it’s almost 6am in the moring and still no one bothered to tell me how khanyo and my alleged child landed here

Doctor: “car accident, the crash caused a lot of fractures towards her including the child too were quite frankly were even luckily that the c section was success but once again this time right now is going to very crucial for her babby so prayers will be advisable” im even more confused right now I mean what was khanyo even doing at night for her to be in an car accident

Well with that said the doctor finally left me and khanyos parents still standing there...

Mrs Nxumalo: “this is wat you wanted to happen veler so there your wishes came true”

Lucas: “babby let him be please”

Mrs Nxumalo: “ no baba it’s the truth he must just leave nowwww I don’t want him to even see my grandson out wena man” her busy shouting like this just made me even more defatted I just decided to leave the hospital like that with no fights nothing, I mean yes I want to see my alleged child but no I don’t have the strength to fight them that’s why I just left them like that

When I got into my car A few moments later I was accommodated with a call from sihle

Sihle “father you called”

Me: “nokhukhanya is in the hospital with your son their both fighting for their lives” nope I’m not even gonna bother greeting him, he doesn’t deserve it and yes well I know that I’m

exaggerating but it's the truth well the child is fighting for his life right

Sihle: "so where do I fit in this equation?"

I sometimes forget that this is the only one of my children who grew up with this amount of sarcasm

Me: "whenever you feel like you've grown an concious Sihle please come to Umhlanga hospital" I didn't even give him a chance to respond since I just dropped that call like that...

Lindiwe Nala

I can't believe this I really can't believe that I'm not going to see my babies for the next 2 weeks since it's now officially the Easter holidays and they were planning on spending them at the farm that Sihle took me at the first time we meet

Advertisement

and yes they are going with my ex mother in law including my mother as well, judging by how the kids are so exited apparently Sihle will go with them as well,

"Mummy guess what" nomasonto said that getting inside my room

Me: “before I start guessing are you guys done packing cause your grandmother is leaving in an hour”

Sonto: “yes mummy were done” she said that rolling her eyes, this one is starting to get a little bit checkup for me

Sonto: “mummy guess now”

Me: “I suck at that though”

Sonto: “fine we’ll daddy was playing tea cups with me” the way my children have grown found of Sihle it’s really impressive I’m just abit down about this entire situation since were no longer a thing

Me: “wait what and where was your brother and sister”

Sonto: “playing a game, well when daddy was done playing yea cups with him he joined them and left me with my teddy’s” you see what I mean

Me: “so is daddy going to be with you guys these holidays?”

Yep I’m catfishig news from an 6year old

Sonto : “yes mummy his going to be there, since he made a pinky promise to us” after chatting a little bit with nomasonto she left me like that in bed.

An hour later my babies and my mother left and I couldn't be more depressed about the situation, I would of went yes but I just couldn't afford to see and be with Sihle so I just opted to stay, but not hear nope I'm going to that lovely beach house I got shown on our first ever date, you see that's going to be my escape from reality for the next two weeks untill my babies get home and to top it all off i won't be here I got leave for my job benifits of having a great doctor

After my packing my clothes I decided to have an relaxing bath then after I wore my comfy clothes and off I went to go and buy myself some groceries for that huge ass house cause I know for a fact that there's less food there, when I finally landed at wo***Iworth I decided to start by the wine area and get myself 7 bottles of non alcoholic wine eglst they will keep me company I'm not going to by any sorts of juice or soft drinks ain't no body got time for that

As I'm busy pushing my troling and buying some groceries I'm busy eating this nice bag of chips when one of the shop assistances stops me

"I'm so sorry maam but your not allowed to eat in h

here” she spitted out that venom looking straight inside my trolley and the only thing I can say is that I’m generally being tested here,

Me:”so it’s ok for that little white child to eat his chips inside the store but for me a black pregnant lady I’m not supposed to” yep you got that right I’m bringing out the race card

Her: “uhm- no ma’am it’s not like that you see the store policy says that”

Me: “listen I’m only here to do my groceries if you have any sorts of promblems with me and eating in this store kindly take that out with your manger” I said that eating my chips , quite frankly I don’t care I don’t even have the energy to fight people, doctors orders though

After that Minnie drama moment I had in the store I took out my groceries and packed them inside my boot when I was about to close my boot a small preety child came to me and gave me an hug

Her: “hi your very preety mummy”

Me: “uhm hi thank you “ I don’t know what I’m supposed to say yet alone how to respond to this wait did this child just call me her mother

“Nospiho man how many times must I tell you to stay close to me” hold up I know that voice

Me: “aiboo Siyabonga what are you doing here”

Siya: “ Lindiwe Nala I’m so sorry, and owh I came here with my daughter to buy a few things it’s really nice to see you” he said that trying to get his daughter from me

Nosipho: “it was really nice to see you hopefully I get to see you again”

Siya: “I hope she didn’t trouble you though” i really don’t have time for small talk today that’s why I just lied to him and told him that I’m late for an important meeting with the girls and I’m glad he believed me

Well After that werid encounter with Siya and his daughter I decided to take the long route to that beach house and quite frankly I can’t wait to relax and reflect for the next two weeks but most importantly to spend time alone with no one but my own thoughts....

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 37

Siyabonga khuzwayo

I noticed that when I was talking to Lindiwe back there at the parking lot that she looked a little bit freaked out, but maybe it's just my imagination playing tricks on me after buying a few groceries with Nosipho we finally decided to go back home

Nosipho: "she's more beautiful in real life daddy"

Me: "who are you talking about"

Nosipho: "my second mummy"

Me: "I'm confused who told you that, yet alone how did you even see her" ok this is starting to worry me now I mean what did Nosipho even say to Lindiwe

Nosipho: "mummy and uncle lwandle once showed me her picture I once walked in on them talking about her, and I only noticed her because when we were driving inside the parking lots I saw her putting her stuff inside the boot that's when I ran towards her direction after you parked the car! I did that because I just genuinely wanted to great her and also score a

free hug” she said that with the most adorable smile for her age

Me: “you know for an 8 year old your starting to think and talk more like an adult”

Nosipho : “well I’m your young adult”

Me: “that doesn’t even make sense”

with that said we drove straight to our house, I honestly don’t know what Nomzamo’s problem is dragging Nosipho you see Nosipho is not our biological child since my wife wasn’t able to convince we decided on adopting a little baby girl and to my surprise we really had chosen the most beautiful angel on earth she’s really our most precious gift that’s why we named her Nosipho well as for Nomzamo I’m not too sure what’s her problem especially because she’s now dragging my child into this complicated mess with Lindiwe, this is starting to feel like an unnecessary love triangle...

When we got inside the house we unloaded the groceries from the car and packed them after dishing up the takeaways I bought at the spur I went straight to my wife’s bedroom to feed her, when I opened the door I saw her half asleep with a Bible on

her lap, I'm guessing she must of dozed off when she was reading it

Me: "vuka babby I brought you your favorite" when she woke up I was treated with her most vunrable smile I guess the pain tolerance is above 5 today

Nomzamo: "I'm ok I'm not hungry today"

Me: "eglst wat the chips please" as weak as she was tried eating them, I know what I'm about to say will lead us to have a fight but I can't just keep quiet about this it's eating me up on the inside

Me: "nomzamo I don't appreciate what you did, I mean did you really have to drag our child in this mess"

Nomzamo: "I'm so sorry I didn't mean too I didn't think that she would of seen her anytime soon" I'm glad she knows what I'm talking about

Me: "nomzamo you really don't understand what you just did, your costing me a lot I mean maybe we even scared her now"

Nomzamo: "it's ok she'll come around plus, I know that my child would be taken care of by a very sweet women and not thoes loose women who throw themselves at you"

I know where this is going

Advertisement

and I'm not going to entertain it

Nomzamo: "you think I don't notice you Siya huh?you think I don't know that your back to your old ways I know that your back to sleeping around now"

Me: "nomzamo I was in a bad space yes I admit it I almost costed you and my daughters life I've apologized for it and I'm so sorry once again but that doesn't mean that I'm now back to my old ways I've stopped I promise"

Yes I admit it no matter how many times I can apologize to nomzamo for hurting her it will never take the pain away you see on our second year of marriage that's when the cancer saga started with nomzamo I used to sleep around with different women trying by all means to surpriss the pain in my heart untill I started sleeping with my PA not relizing that, the women I'm fucking with is a bit of a pyscho you see she wanted me to leave my family for her, as per promises that I once made when we used to fuck but since I didn't live towards one of my own ends of the deal she decided to put me and my wife through hell by kidnapping Nosipho mind you that she was still 3 years old, eventually we found Nosipho two months later she was a

little traumatised yes but it's nothing we couldn't deal with as a family....

Me: "nomzamo I promise you that I haven't been seeing anyone ever since I found out I about this me even meeting Lindiwe was by accident as I told you before" I said that trying to break the awkward silence between us

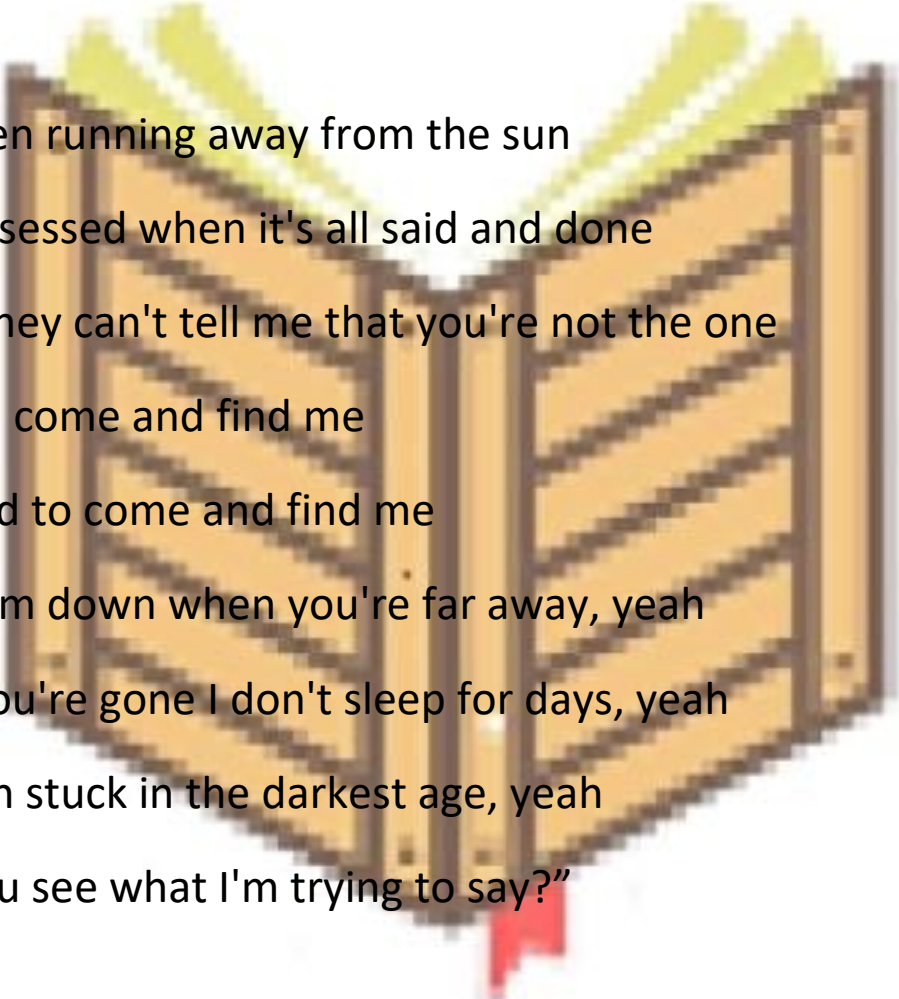
Nomzamo:"it's really ok Siya I'm just waiting for god to remember me now, maybe when I'm finally gone you can find all the peace you've been looking for"

Me: "please don't say that standwa sami"

Nomzamo:"just make sure that whichever women steps into my child's life will love her and support her the same way I did" with that said she turned around and slept

I'm not too sure for how long nomzamo will hold on and for her to be this persistent on wanting to meeting Lindiwe, I mean she even had the guts to involve our child into this means that she guineily loves her apart of me knows that she's only holding on just because she wants to Lindiwe before she takes her final breath but apart of me knows that it's only because she wants to see with the women I'll spend the rest of my life with...

Lindiwe Nala



“I've been running away from the sun
A girl obsessed when it's all said and done
'Cause they can't tell me that you're not the one
So baby, come and find me
You need to come and find me
'Cause I'm down when you're far away, yeah
When you're gone I don't sleep for days, yeah
I've been stuck in the darkest age, yeah
Can't you see what I'm trying to say?”

Well apart of me being home safe and sound currently what's playing in this spacious house is My personal favorite playlist I decided to have a Minnie picnick outside on the foyer with my non alcoholic bottles of wine including my pizza and my dunked

wings that I bought along the way and looking at this precious setting that i have set up in here I couldn't be more happier I mean the sea breeze is just the perfect temperature the moon and stars are going to provide me with the perfect lighting outside so no I won't need any sorts of lights in here after taking my plate of food and drinks I decided to switch of the lights inside the house and go straight to the foyer the blankets and pillows are already set on the floor so I can't really complain, when I was finally done with my 3rd bottle of non alcoholic wine I started feeling dizzy a few minutes later I passed out.....

When I was totally out of it I felt someone or something carrying me up and walking with me, when I finally opened my eyes I couldn't see anything at all since my eyesight was a bit blurry to make it all worse this house is very dark so I'm not able to see anything at all

"Sihle" is the only that came out of my mouth as a wisper maybe I'm hallucinating maybe it's the wines you know what I don't even care at this moment who this person is as long as I'm in bed and safe I'll be ok...

To be continued...

Chapter 38

I'm woken up with something slimy leaving my legs owh gosshh, maybe it's the kids but the troubling part about everything is the fact that I can't open my eyes I'm trying by all means to do it but I can't

When I finally open them I'm meet with Sihle in between my legs eating me up, I guess I wasn't hallucinating last night when I saw him carry me to my bedroom As I was trying to get him off him he just presses his head and fingers more towards me "ahhhhhhh Sihle man" I couldn't I mean yes I needed this but not like this

The more attention he gives my clit with his fingers and his mouth the more I realise I don't know for how long he kept this up but as soon as he felt as if he was lubricated enough he moved straight to my lips and gave me thee most passionate kiss I've been longing for from. Him, a few moments later after us kissing I felt his member on my entrance trying by all means to enter me I just couldn't I couldn't let him in everything came back to me within a second and when I finally had the balls to say

“Condom” he just stopped rubbing himself on me and looked at me, and the most awkwardest thing happend he just laughed he laughed with that deep sexy voice of his and when he was done he just took his member in and shoved inside of me

“Ahhhhhhhhhhh man sihleeeee” now that definitely wasn’t a moan but a scream you see Sihle is very thick and to top it all out his a bit longer then I expected wat am I saying I still can’t comprise seeing his size an to top it all off when his inside of me it’s always uncomfortable it’s always takes me a while before I can finally say that I’m used to him and to make matters worse we haven’t been active in like a month so for him to actually shove himself this badly inside of me is the Pitts trust me

We’ve been at it for round about 25 mins now same position and it’s really uncomfortable not the sex no but for the fact that Sihle is just too quite his not making any sounds nothing at all I’m the only person in this room whoes just moaning, this is my 4th organism now and I can’t any more

Me:”Sihle please I’m coming qhedaaaa phela” did this man listen nope he didn’t instead the grip on my neck area got tighter, he started ramming more and more untill he finally came with me....

No one said anything and to make matters worse his still inside of me his not moving at all, I'm not too sure what's his deal with me but I can tell that there's a lot going through his mind and I'm not just saying that cause he collapsed on top of me but because of the way his so quiet with me when he finally raises his head from my chest area he takes my face gently and kisses it all over it

Sihle "you know that I can do this till midnight, Yazi MaNala you fit in So perfectly inside of me" He said that still thrusting inside of me while holding my face I'm glad that his kisses hasn't changed one but he still tastes like freash mint and nicotine this is what I missed

Me: " well I don't think I can cum again, ahhh " I whisper that between the kiss as he presses his thumb on my clit rubbing it up and down. I move my hips following his lead. He claims my mouth again kissing me deeply awakening every nerve and making my blood run all over my body. He still hasn't pulled out of me I honestly don't know what to think of this cause the only thing running through my mind is that doesn't he need a moment to breath first before we go into the second round...

Sihle: “ give me your ass MaNala ” he whispers in my ear eVer so slowly.... wait what now Huh say what now?

Me: “Sihle I’m not too sure if this is part of the punishment you have for me or is this wait...uh I have never done that before I’m not to sure ahhhhhhh” my heart beats so fast I feel like it is going to come out of my chest. Does he want me. ..us to have anal sex my God!. Do I want to?, am I ready even?. He chuckles deep, I don’t know what is funny about what I said?.

Me: “(uhlekani)what’s funny? ” I ask him. He pulls out and we both moan and I sigh as I stretch my legs. He kneels between my thighs again looking at my pussy, his dick is glistening with his cum and my wetness. I lick my lips, he laughs. Remind me again never to fall pregnant for a man whoes a psycho please

Sihle: “MaNala I wasn’t asking to fuck you in the ass standwa sami now . Get on your hands and knees.” oh hell yes!. I turn, get on my knees, grab the pillow with both my hands. I try by all means to Arch my back and bury my face on the pillow. With this stupid babby bump it’s a bit harder for me to things like how I used to do it before as I wait for him plunge in and

thrusts me he doesn't even bother coming towards me apart of me yes wants to give me a little motivation like how thoes girls from thoes porn videos do but I'm a little to shy, what if he thinks that I learnt this from someone else? But you know what let me do it let me plant a little seed of doubt in his mind...

As I move my hand and put in on my pussy i start rubbing it followed it me moaning In pleasure, I can feel His breathing patterns rising, after I putted in two of my fingers inside my pussy I starterd moving them in and out. I moaned moving my waist whilst shaking my ass. His cum is in my pussy and on my hands so with it I was able to rub it all over my pussy especially my clit, oh yes this feels so good. I feel so empowered doing something I only do when I'm alone but with him watching me like that makes me feel very sexy. My back and ass feel like they are on fire because of his intense gaze.

Sihle: " I hope you and that boy where not fucking MaNala cause if so I'm going to make sure that won't walk out of this room alive" he spanks my ass 2 times before he moves my hands off, and starts pointing his dick on my pussy then plunges deep fuck!, he feels like he is inside my womb

my poor kids bathong My ass jiggles as he keeps fucking me, grabbing my waist really tight and pushing me from behind like I'm going to run away cause his hips flex hard and purposeful. His balls keep smacking against my clit making me really wet. I squeeze my vagina muscles and he grunts and curses.

My pussy is tight around him and I am feeling every inch of his hard cock fucking me deep.

Sihle:“ lean back towards me ” he says. This man is starting to get abit to unreasonable for me but you know what I'll try to do this, now as I lift my upper body, my back touches his sweaty front with my thighs on top of his. He wraps his left arm around my waist pulling me down and I can feel my ass against his heavy balls. Fuck he is balls deep and I can feel his dick like it's hitting my cervix this is going to fucken hurt.

Me:“ Sihle man you are in too deep.... Your in too deep Mthalane” I say moaning both in pleasure and pain but what does he do yes you got that right he ignores me, then he snakes his right hand around throat, once again then he starts speaking slowly inside next to my ear his deep voice just makes my body shudders

Sihle:“ whoes pussy is this.” he says kissing my neck then my cheek. In each stroke

He keeps me in that position as he thrusts, plunges and fucks me deep. With every thrusts he hits my cervix making me moan in pleasure and pain. I lift my hand to his head turn it so that our mouths touch and he kisses me deep. With every stroke he gently tightness his hold around my neck. He leaves my mouth, goes to my ear and whispers. Sihle: "did you sleep with him MaNala?"

Me:"wait ! what?I don't know what to say how can this man ask me such a question whilst is inside me he claims my mouth again.

Sihle: "I asked you a question?" he thrusts in more harder this time and I swear to god I'm going to give birth in this room at any moment now

Me:" I.....oh...but I....I didn't " I tell him. How do I answer him when he's fucking me like this.

Sihle: " Then whoes been teaching you all these tricks you were showing me neh" oh my God! What the fuck is wrong with Sihle

NOVELSGURU.COM

His hold on my neck tightens, his thrusts get deep and he fucks me hard and I cry out My boobs keep bouncing up and down from the force of his strokes.

Me: "Sihle porn" are the only words that got out of my mouth

Sihle: "you have a dildo too?"

Me: "ahhhhh...yesssss" I can't keep it in any more this man is hurting me

Sihle: "when we get back home we're burning everything and I don't want you being friends with any guys You hear me, even if I hear that your seen with him or yet alone talk to him I'll make sure that you suffer MaNala" I couldn't bring myself to answer back since he was very angry and I know that whatever I say will make the fuel in this fire to lighten up more and more, the deeper the strokes start to get the tighter the pull on my throat gets as I try by all means to get him off my throat cause I can finally feel my self losing conciseness, when I finally get his hand his hand off he slowly slaps it off and he gets the grip back into my neck area

Apart from the fact that I won't leave this room alive today I can say this proudly with my chest that uSihle Mthlane is going to leave a on my neck ...

NOVELSGURU.COM

When he finally calms down he decideds to lean forward with me and lays me on my chest on the bed. He Takes both my

hands and interlocks them with his, I watch him as he thrusts hard once again

Fucking hell this position fucken hurts!. Even this pillow can't muffles my cries

Even though this position hurts but his cock is doing the most in my pussy and I love every moment. The way he grunts, moans, kisses me and the way he holds me makes me feels as if I don't derserve to be fucked by him, you see Sihle is showing me flames I've only heard other people talk about punishment sex and how intense it is and yes they were very right about that when He finally moves his hand, it finds my clit and he begins to rub it. Between his kisses and his fingers on my clit rubbing, pinching and him pressing it with his thumb it's too damn much. My body begins to shake hard, uncontrollably. I'm going to cum!.... I'm.... . Ah fuck!

" fuck baby! Fuck baby! Cum with me now love... Yes milk that dick... . Oh fuck! " I moan in his mouth Cumming. He thrusts a few more times then grunts and releases. My whole body feels light. I won't be able to move or do anything cause I don't have the energy. We stay like that connected and the sheetd are so

wet it's like someone was splashed with water. We are so wet and sticky.

After a few moments I decided to speak out to him

Me: "sihle"

Sihle: " hmmm "

Me: "did you by any chance sleep with her?"

He doesn't answer me instead he just looks at me and kisses my forehead and he pulls out of me after that long sigh was followed

When he finally decideds to speak up I let him be

Sihle: "the only thing I can is that this my home MaNala but we'll talk about this after I go out for my moring smoke"

With that said He goes straight to the closet, puts sweatpants on, he kisses my forehead then he leaves the room, after he closed the door I'm just left with my own thoughts about everything that has just occurred I mean sex really can't solve anything in our relationship I mean yes we have issues sino Sihle but that doesn't mean that whenever shit hits the fan

than sex is going to be our escape I mean this man left me for an entire month then when he finally was with me he decided to fuck me until I can't even feel my legs now it's not supposed to happen that way

Goshh that two rounds really did a number on me cause I just started drifting bit by bit to lalaland....

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 39

Sihle Mthalane

After having my second cigarette I then decided to go back inside the house and speak to MaNala but before I could even do that I decided to make us some breakfast first cause she's genuinely going to need it after that workout I given her in the morning, unfortunately I still can't stand the smell of eggs and bacon so I just made her some flapjacks and some tea

When I was finally done I placed everything in a tray and went straight to our room, when I opened the door I was meet by my sleeping Beauty I just hope that the kids were not effected in this whole ordeal

Me: "MaNala standwa sami vuka" I said that whilst shaking her she didn't barge so I just decided to wake up with tiny kisses on her face and she finally woke up

MaNala: "hi" she said that with the most lowest tone in her voice, I know that I owe her a lot of explanations about everything all but also apart of me is just not ready to do that

I'm really not but if I really want to keep her in my life then I'll do it I'll be transparent with her as possible

Me: "please eat for the sake of my babies MaNala"

She didn't even protest she took the food from her side of her table then she started eating everything mind you that all of this is happening and I'm just there staring at her

Me: "I didn't cheat on you, MaNala please believe me when I say that"

I finally decided to address the hudge elephant in the room

MaNala: "did you not come back into my bed smelling like another women"

Me: "I did"

MaNala: "at midnight Sihle you watched me cry the entire night, you didn't even apologize you didn't even call me to explain yourself you were just quiet about everything you left me for entire month without saying even word to me"

Me: "I know that you have questions MaNala and I'm going to answer them honestly just try and give me a break please"

MaNala: "fine then, start talking"

Me: “that night after you chased me out yes I did go to another women” she didn’t even say anything she just looked at me with her watery eyes

Me:”MaNala nothing happend, yes I may of called the girl to sleep with her but nothing happened I can’t believe I’m about to tell you this but my dick didn’t wake up no matter how many times I tried to intiate the sex I tried by all means but it didn’t happen, for gods sakes I even asked my mother if you did something to my dick”

She just started laughing through her tears

Me:”I only came back that night to hold you not because I was ashamed about what happend but because I wanted to know if my dick still works”

Manala: “but that doesn’t justify what I saw with you and that women that day Sihle I know your type, you didn’t even bother to great me you just ignored me”

Me: hey! Your my type MaNala not her, I just I didn’t want this to happen or for you to find out like this but” I got up from the bed and walked over to the floor area and I grabbed my jeans after grabbing them I came back with a little red square box

Me: “I’ve been planning an little suprise party for you well let’s call it an proper engagement the one you will remember for

eternity, the only reason why I didn't talk to you that day was because you kind of caught me in the act I was still in a meeting with one of the event coordinators unfortunately her partner cancelled on us the last minute so I was forced to sit with her that day"

MaNala: "but that doesn't give me closer in terms of you not answering my calls and not coming to any of the doctor consultations

Me: "for the doctor consultations I did go MaNala the only difference is that I didn't go with you inside I always went there either after you leave or before your appointment I have all my beans sonograms I even know that your BP has still hasn't gone down yet and your now officially on bed rest"

Me: "I know that your asking yourself how did I know about you and that boy that day, that's because In every single appointment I always tell the respoonist and the doctor to update me on who comes with you to consultations I got extremely pissed off when I found out that your busy hanging around with another men especially going with him to my chidrens doctor appointments but I'm glad that you didn't introduce him to the other kids"

I don't trust that Siya guy at all, especially after he started asking shit about me on the streets

MaNala: "you still haven't answered me why did you block my nos, why didn't you eglst try and see Me"

Me:"I'm going to tell you this because I love you, apart from the fact of carrying this entire pregnancy on my back and yes I'm talking about symptoms MaNala sometimes I wake up hating you to the core and I don't even like you

I guess that's how I ended up blocking your no I'm guessing it was one of thoes days, but to make it make things worse MaNala, you found yourself a new toy a new man and you expected me to be cool with that, khanyo sent me pictures regarding you two and I didn't even bother asking you about it cause I know that you wouldn't hurt me like that but I'm still not ok MaNala with yourls relationship that's why I'm asking you to break things off"

MaNala: "you can't choose people for me Sihle"

Me: "then that's ok MaNala you can whatever you want to do, but when things go south I'll still be hear waiting for you"

With that said I got on one knee and I opened up the little red box

Me: "MaNala I understand that I'm a mess I understand that I'm a fuck up and that I always use sex to my advantage when

I'm with you but that's because I'm still new in this relationship thing, I love you with all my heart and I don't see myself being with anyone else but you but I want you to always know that I'll forever protect you and all my children with my entire heart, yes I admit... I admit that I'm a fuck up I do that a lot sometimes but please forgive me, and when you do I want you to always know that I'll forever try by all means to learn your love language and also learn different methods on how to and when to make you happy when you're sad I'll forever try by all means to be with you and stand by you 24/7 even if that means me going to those stupid marriage councillor sessions I'll do it, but if you promise to stay with me always know that you will never lack anything and anyone, always know that I'll try by all means to wipe away your tears especially if I'm the cause of it all, but I want you to always remember one thing that when you finally put this ring on your finger that you'll always be my best friend before anything and anyone else and my wife secondly I already know that you're going to make a great kick ass mother so for that I have no words just say yes MaNala and know that I'll forever be here for you"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She was just a crying mess towards everything she kept on nodding her head repeatedly when I finally got up I putted the ring on her finger and I kissed the living daylights out of her, I

know that she's still healing down there so I won't bother with trying to have sex with her

Me: "I won't fuck up standwa samii I promise ok" I'm guessing she's still lost for words, I know that this is going to be a long ass journey between the two of us and I can't wait for that

When we were done with everything inside the house we finally decided to go to my farm to share the good news with our mothers and the kids, I really can't wait for this god she's everything I've always wanted and more and I pray it stays like that...

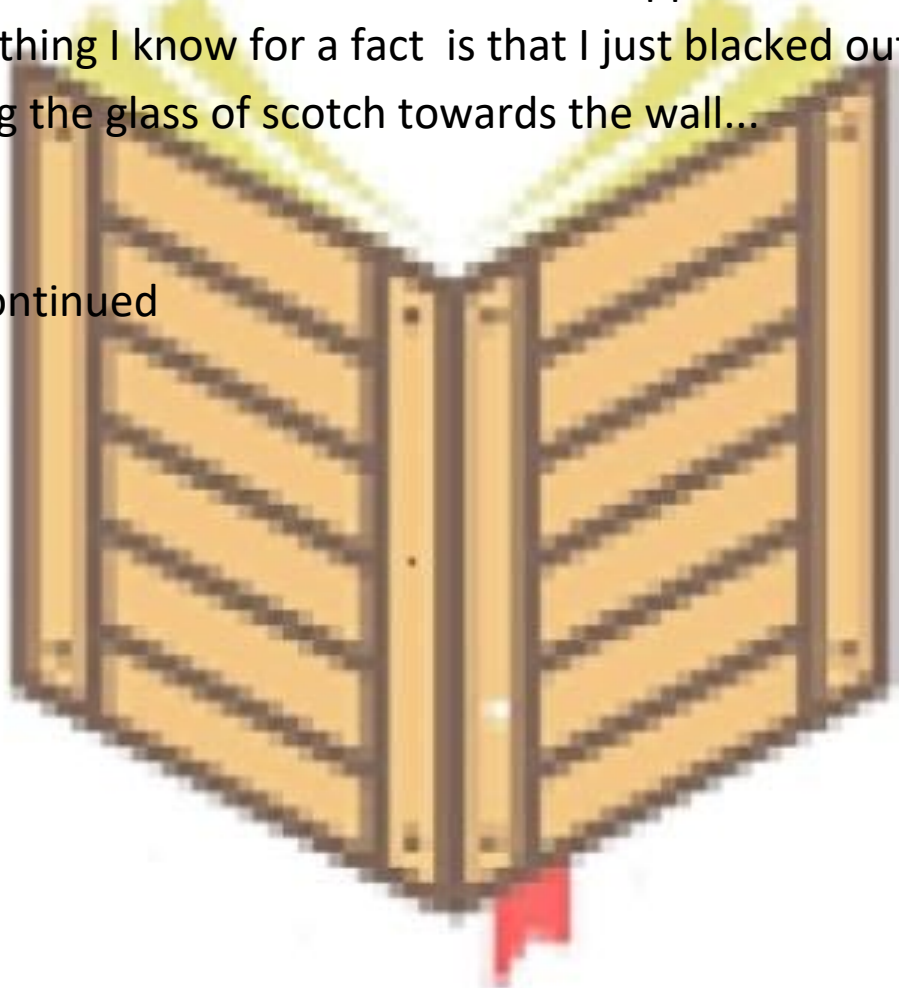
Siyabonga khuzwayo

It was finally night time, eglst now I'll be able to catch up and see whats happening in peoples lives, when I was on my whatsapp status I noticed something from Lindiwes status she had an picture of a mans hand with her hands on top they were

both holding her tiny baby bumb captioned with a “❤️👶” but what caught my eyes the most was that beautiful diamond ring on her finger

“Fuckkk” I don’t even remember what happened next, Because the last thing I know for a fact is that I just blacked out after throwing the glass of scotch towards the wall...

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 40

Siyabonga khuzwayo

“Argggghhhh shit” something hurts something hurts inside of me and I’m not too sure on where the pain is....

Lwandle: “take it easy bro” he said that standing next to me trying to help me sit up from this couch

Me: “wait what happened “?

Lwandle:”I should be asking you that, you know your even luckily that I found you yesterday The position that you were in shocked me Siya mft you see,I found you busy punching the wall repeatedly you should thank your lucky stars that I forget my laptop last night cause if I didn’t we would be speaking a different story today”

Looking around this room my vision finally gets back and I notice that I’m still in my study I guess I slept in the couch, but what caught my attention the most was on how gruesome the scene was

Lwandle: "it's ok not to remember cause I'm guessing you may off blacked out"

Me: "wait how did I even get here, I mean like in the couch"

Lwandle: "owh while you were busy hitting that wall repeatedly (he said that pointing at the wall with a huge hole in it) I went straight to the emergency kit and took out a sedative I'm glad that the methods that your psychologist showed me still works but what I wanna know is that wat triggered you to be this way"

Mind you that his asking me all these questions while he is still trying to put a banded on my hand, I'm glad to know where the pain is coming from

Me: "I saw something on Lindiwes whatsapp status"

Lwandle: "care to share"

Me: "when I find my phone I'll show you the picture, but to summarise it I saw a mans hand on top of hers holding her babby bumb but what triggered it all was the ring on her finger bafo"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Lwandle: "and so?"

Me: "really brah how can you say that too me"

Lwandle: "I'm so sorry bafo but you kinda feel entitled to being in a life manjr"

Me: "how is that"

Lwandle: "you legit got mad to the point of passing out but seeing a post that your crush posted, if that doesn't scream ENTITLEMENT that I don't know what does"

Me: "I just wish she was honest with Me"

Lwandle: "in wat way didn't she tell you that she'll let you in her life when she feels like it"

Me: "she did bafo but-"

Lwandle: "no buts ndoda I'm booking you back in thoes stupid anger management classes cause I can see that the devil is finally trying to rise again"

Me: "can you eglst do me a favor and find out who the man in the picture is"

Lwandle: "cha! She'll tel you herself when she's ready and queit frankly, leave that women alone cause clearly you don't know what boundries are"

NOVELSGURU.COM

No words were exchanged after that statement and I really didn't mind, I'm guessing I'm back to square one with those stupid classes....

Lindiwe Nala

Being woken up by the sound of chickens clucking and other animals sounds while sleeping on top of your man on a Sunday is what I call a top tier Sunday morning and honestly speaking nothing feels better than this

Sihle: "should I give you my phone so you can take a picture"

Me: "mhm you're such a bore though, anyways I'm leaving bed now I need to start making breakfast" I said that playfully drawing little circles on his chest

Sihle: "but I want to be with you MaNala I haven't been with you in like a month" I know he's fully awake now and I can tell because his hand keeps on rubbing my belly

Me: "owhhhh" I said that holding my belly

Sihle: "you felt that too MaNala"

Me: "yes I did I think they just moved"

Sihle: "isn't it too early though I mean your four months"

Me: "it's not you see at four months they start moving, but from the sixth month that's when you will start feeling their little kicks"

Sihle: "I'm glad that they love my touch then" he said that still brushing my belly, I'm not too sure how but as he was brushing my belly thoes little movements turned into something sexual and that's when little kisses were introduced but You know wat I can't allow this to go on any further since both our mothers including the children are in the same roof as us

Me: "Sihle man noo"

Sihle: "yinii MaNala"

Me: "we can't theres people in the house"

Sihle: "I'll only put the tip MaNala I promise"

Me: "yazini I'm out Sihle bye" I said that trying by all means to get away from his grip

Sihle: "but what about lobhuthi whoes awake MaNala " yep

Sihle the idiot here keeps on pressing his dick on my ass and I'm

still not going to have some, not with adults and children in this house

Me: "you have two options hand job or a cold shower" I said that when I finally got out of his grip"

Sihle: "mxm yaziii nje days like this I wish I had taken an pologmy" he mumbled thoes words loud enough to make me hear him

Me: "dare me Mthalane" I said that shouting from the en-suite bathroom

After doing my hygiene process I decided to wear a dress today one cause it's comfortable and two cause my in law is hear so I do not want to get in the wrong books with her when I finally walked out of our room, I went straight to the kitchen to make us some food and to my suprise when I got there I found my mother in law with Nombuso eating soft porridge

Mbuso: "you look preety mummy"

Me: "thank you babby you look preety too"

Mbuso: "Gogo buka I'm finished"

Mrs qwabe: "ok nana you can go bath now, if you see your sister and brother tell them to come eat here too"

Mogirl didn't even wait respond she just wiggled her self from the high chairs and went straight upstairs to her room

Me: "sawubona mah"

Mrs qwabe: "so formal standwa sami why though"

I'm not to sure how I can put this into words but sihles mother just has thee most cleanest aura I've ever meet

there's something about her that just demands you to lay all your promblems towards her it's freaky I know but that's just how she is

Me: "hawu mah" I said that while laughing

Mrs qwabe: "I'm really glad that you said yes MaNala"

Me: "yebow mah"

Mrs qwabe: "I'm not just saying that to put you on the spotlight but because of something that I have witnessed my love, you know a lobolla letter was already drafted and to top it all off he wanted to send it to your family I know that this may come as a shocker to you but we did have countless of arguments reagarding it but I'm glad that he listend to me at the end, and he didn't purse with sending it kabakiniii especially since things where Rocky between the two of you"

She's right about that, cause if that letter did come to my hands or my mothers for that matter I would of torn that shit out shem

Me: "thank you for knocking some sense into him mah"

Mrs qwabe: "it's ok my love I understand, but what I want you to know is that , my son loves you a lot but he fucks up shem, kakhulu futhi it goes to show that your the first person his ever dated I just pray that everything falls through and you guys make it out alive in one peace"

Me: "kodwa mah the amount of heartaches and a scandals Sihle has put me through in a matter of 4 months is draining me now"

Mrs qwabe: "I understand that and I'm sorry about everything that you have endured, but what I want you know is that I'll never forget the time he came back at home cause he wanted to have a consultation regarding his dick not standing up when he sees or when his with other women, quiet frankly I know that it's just guilt that's eating him up and I'm happy that he has that Shem "

NOVELSGURU.COM

She said that while letting out the most adorable little chuckle ever Wait so he wasn't lying about that yhoo, I wasn't expecting to hear that shem

Mrs qwabe: the only thing I want you to know is that even if it gets hard MaNala and if things don't go your way or his way just know that we will always be here ready to wipe away your tears, I know that this is what you manifested regarding a man but at the same time always know that, everything comes with a price yes we know that Sihle loves you to bits but you have to be there with him to teach him what you love and hate standwa sami I'm not saying be Bob the builder but what I'm trying to say is that please try by all means to be there for him and hold his hands in teaching him your love language the same way for you too, cause at the end of the day always remember that this is what you guys wanted whether it ends in tears or not we will support you both regardless of anything that occurs, and quite frankly even if it doesn't work out you're forever my daughter in law MaNala" she said hugging me and I couldn't even hold it any more in I just letted all the tears out kanjalo and I'm glad she hushed me down

Mrs qwabe: "please go and change that dress MaNala"

Me: "aibooo mah why I like it"

Mrs qwabe: "so you're telling me that when you walked in here you didn't look at the mirror MaNala the amount of hand prints on your neck and hands is traumatising sis ngkhr"

She said that laughing goshh I thought that the make up helped while we were still gossiping about everything and everyone with my mother in law Nkosi came down stairs to the kitchen area and asked me the most weird question too

Nkosi: "mum what's on your neck,?"

Me: "it's probably nothing sweet" I said that trying to pull take the dish cloth and putting it on my neck area, listen I would of used the dress but I couldn't since it's a v neck

Nkosi: "mum it's on your hands too"

Me: "Nkosi babby let's just leave it ok"

Nkosi: "I knew it I knew that his too good to be true, his abusing you mummy isn't he"

My mother in law just gave me the explain to him look and I couldn't even be more embarrassed about this situation how do I explain to my child that I got these marks during sex

Me: "Nkosi nooo your father wouldn't-"

Nkosi : "that ain't my father mah"

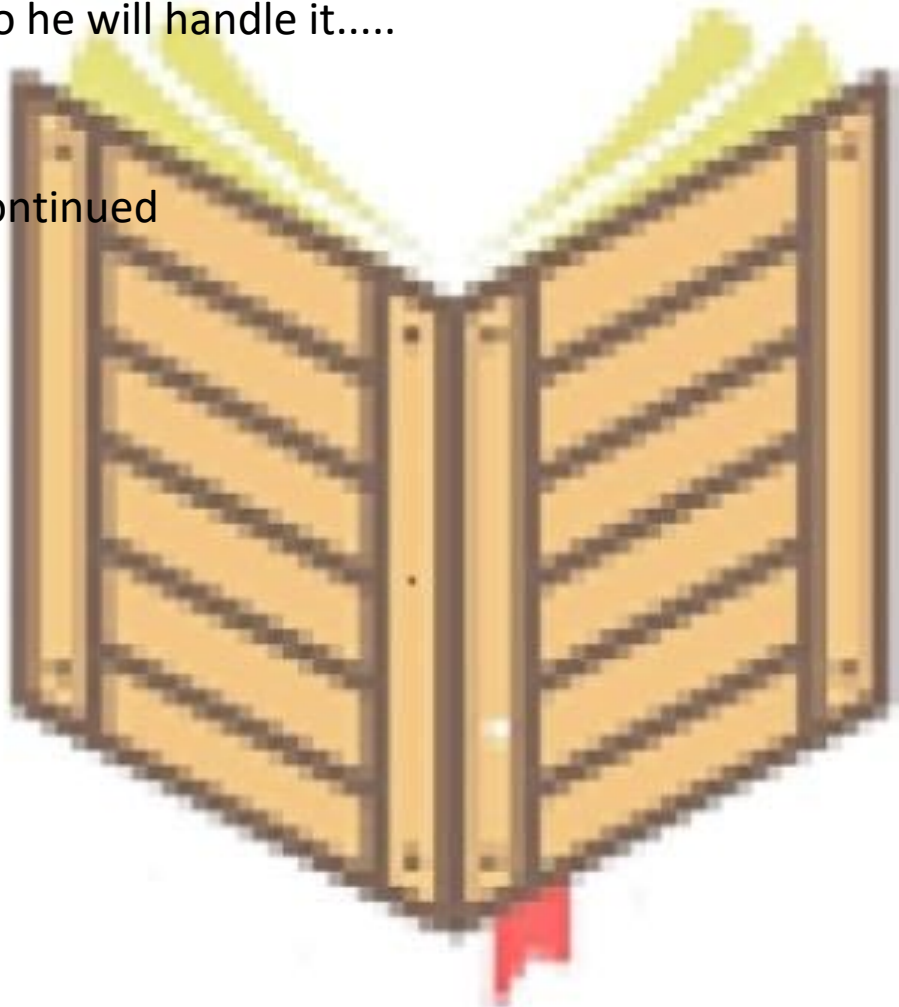
With that said he left the kitchen area

Mrs qwabe:”imihlola ke lena”

She said that while clapping her hands and moving to the sink

You know what Sihle will handle this angani his the man of the house so he will handle it.....

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 41

Sihle Mthlane

“Daddy mummy is calling you” with that said Mbuso ran back inside the house, I mean told Lindiwe that she mustn’t bother me today cause I just want to work on the shed but you know what this might be important after dropping down my tools I walked back inside the house when I entered the kitchen area I saw my mum and her mother comforting her aibooo, why is my babby crying when I was about to ask my mother she just shook her head grabbed My mother in laws hand and they walked out

Me: “Standwa samii who made you cry like this”

MaNala: “its all a mess Sihle it’s a mess”

Me: “who made you cry MaNala”

MaNala: “Nkosi”

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: “why did my child make you cry MaNala”

MaNala: “it’s these stupid marks that I thought I had covered up Sihle and guess what he saw right through them”

I'm not surprised honestly speaking and to top it all of I told her to change her dress a no of times and she' didn't listen to me

Me:"what did Nkosi say to you that made you this upset" I said that while hugging her

MaNala:"no Sihle I know that your going to be upset if I tell you this"

Me:"talk MaNala"

MaNala:"he said... he....said that your not his father and.... and..." she didn't even finsh her words she just carried on sobbing in my arms

Me:"I'll take care of it MaNala I promise you can't be upseting my babies ok" I said that kissing her forehead

MaNala:"don't hurt him please"

Me:"I'll try not to come, I'm taking you to bed"

She didn't even argue with me she just followed me to our bedroom, I'll have to speak to our mothers regarding her and eating cause she can't be stressing and starving my children

After I placed MaNala on the bedside I went straight to Nkosis room I didn't even knock I just entered when I got in I found him packing up his clothes ayi bandla I'm being tested here

Me: "Nkosi sit your but down now and tell me ukuthi what your promblem is before I bash you"

Nkosi: "baba"

Me: "owh now you remember that I'm your father, you didn't seem to remember that when your speaking to your mother like some kind of hooligan huh??"

Nkosi : "I'm sorry dad but the marks on her body"

Me: "that's between ur mother and me Nkosi ok, I'll never hurt your mother intentionally especially since she's best friends with my own mother, I'm no women better mina I grew up with a saying that indoda doesn't hit a women"

Nkosi: "baba but her neck, and her hands"

Me: "ungenaphi wena lapho"(where do you fit in)

Nkosi: "she's my mother I'm supposed to protect her"

Me: "by causing a scene calling me names then leaving your mother in tears is, is that your definition of protecting your own mother"

Nkosi: “cha baba”

Me: “Nkosi do you by any chance have a problem with me”

Nkosi: “cha baba I don’t”

Me: “no phela angani wena your a man you want to protect your mother so tell me what problem do you have with me “

Nkosi: “I don’t have a problem with you Baba”

Yep you got that right I’m changing the subject I’m not going to tell my son that I had rough sex with his mother that’s how she got those marks owh hell no that ain’t happening

Me: “then it better be kanjanlooo wena Nkosi and When your mother wakes up you better give her an proper apology if not then you feel my wrath wena Nkosi angani I’m not your father, listen to me carefully I’ll never treat any of you guys differently and I’ll never even try or imagine to do it, but if you continue to press my buttons and try me then you will see exactly who I am, I’m not going to have this discussion with u ever again and to make matters worse I want you to dare me and say that shit that I’m not your father either to my face or to someone else’s face and I’ll make sure that you won’t be able to sit down for the next 4 months and that’s my promise to you”

Nkosi: “kodwa baba you can’t hit me the constitution said so”

Me: “if you want to leave with the consultation then so be it go there and not hear, do you hear me this is my house and my rules so you will obey them your in my territory and quiet frankly your still back chatting Nkosi iheeerrr do you want me to feed you these boots?”

Nkosi : “cha baba I’m so sorry “

Me: “you better be sorry nxa nonsense” After my Lil type discussion with Nkosi I left his room

Honestly speaking Nkosi is really luckily that I didn’t wipe his ass, cause I would of for sure killed my child I don’t tolerate disrespect especially if that disrespect is thrown indirectly towards my direction, don’t get me started on MaNala we spoke about her dress code but no my wife wanted to feel sexy that’s why she wore that stupid dress, you know what I’m not having it We’re going back home mina nayer so I can definitely make a map on her entire body cause right now I can’t even do that properly cause if it’s not the kids thinking that I’m abusing their mother then it’s my own damn wife refusing to let me make love to her cause she’s not comfortable with doing it with adults in the same roof as hers

This is definitely not up for discussion we're going back to the beach house by fire and force I'll just let her sleep for a while but after that I'm waking her up and we're definitely going to leave.....

Nokhukhanya Nxumalo

I've been awake for a couple of hours now, and to top it all of I only woke up because of this grosse dream that I had, I don't know why but I saw my partenal grandmother carrying my babby shhhing him when I tried to take him away from her she refused she just told me to go back home

"Owh god, owh god your awake let me go call the doctor" huh who said that, my face hurts not to mention my entire body my mouth feels very dry I need water

"Here drink this" I'm not to sure where this person came from but judging from the white coat he has on his the doctor

Me:"thank you"

Doctor: “do you remember your name”

Me: “nokhukhanya Nxumalo”

Doctor:”good do you remember how you got hear”

My brain feels a little fuzzy but I can hear it I can still hear the sound of the hoot from that truck it was so loud

Me: “accident... wait...wait” I just remembered something but my stomach it feels felt how

Me: “my babby... my babby”

Doctor: “when you finally have enough strength we will talk about this ok”

Me: “no no I tried, I protected him I prayed I kept on praying for my babby, where my babby”

Doctor: “I’ll get a nurse to attend you”

When the nurse finally came inside she looked at me with the most pitful look ever and I automatically knew what that was for, I’ve seen a lot of movies

Advertisement **NOVELSGURU.COM**

and series where things like this this happen and I knew it I knew it I should of seen from it from the start when the doctor kept on avoiding my question

Me:”no no no..... it can't be it can't be....phumaaaa , sissss get outttt please and bring me my babby”

Thoes are the last words I remembered before a couple of more doctors came inside my room pining me down on my bedside.....

Lindiwe Nala

I'm woken up by wet kisses on my neck area, and I know exactly who it is,

Me:”ayiii man Sihle we talked about this”

Sihle:”I know MaNala that's why we're leaving we're going back to our love nest now vuka standwa samii please so we can get there early”

When I finally open my eyes I notice that the sun is finally setting, im guessing it's the afternoon now, these kids are really making me lazy shem I don't wanna lie

Sihle: "hurry up MaNala it's 4 now I want us to arrive around 8pm at our love nest please, and cha MaNala uzogezaaa khona (you will bath there)just wake up and pack your bags"

Me: "Sihle can I eglst brush my teeth please"

Sihle : "no (he kissed my lips) I love you exactly like this now pack mama we're gonna be late" I didn't even have the energy to fight him especially since I just woke up from that grand nap that's why I just packed my belongings and decided to wait for him in this room so he can take my suitcases downstairs a few moments later he arrived and took my belongings, arriving downstairs I found the entire family at the lounge area watching a movie let me clearly that an animation movie I'm guessing it's soul cause Ive definitely seen this trailer before

Nkosi: "ngiyaxolisa mah"(I'm so sorry mah)

Nkosi said that looking at my direction and yes his still sitting down at that couch and I'm ok with that really

“Aibooo wake up and give your mother an proper apology weh Nkosi” Sihle can be very dramatic sometimes, well Nkosi did come to my direction and he gave me a warm hug followed by a kiss on the cheek area

Mrs qwabe: “yhoooo Sihle I never imagined you as a dad shem people will amaze you that’s for sure” my mother in law just had to shout that neh?

Sihle:”ayi mah leave me alone”

After the commotion of the hugging and the kids crying and followed with a grand performance me and Sihle were finally able to leave the house well I guess I can say in one piece, half way through our journey my phones battery started acting up and I really need to charge it before it completely shuts down when I was about to open the capwall at first it didn’t want to budge but eventually it opened and to my surprise different kinds of sweets where scattered on the floor, bathong Sihle is still quiet listing to the radio his not minding me at all

Me:”Sihle why do you have so many sweets in the car”

He didn’t even answer me he just kept on whistling to the beat of the song that was playing, you know what I’m not about to have it with this man, I’m not even going to bother with

cleaning this up, after I finally found the charger (usb cabal) for my phone I plugged it on, ok you know what these sweets are tempting me now especially the sour warms when I was about to pick one packet up and open it Sihle finally spoke up

“Dare me MaNala” bathong Sihle it’s just sweets, did I listen no I didn’t I just carried on with opening the sweets

Sihle: “MaNala, MaNala why don’t you wanna listen to me huh” he said that while stopping the car at the middle of nowhere guys!!!

Me: “Sihle it’s just sweets come on”

Sihle: “MaNala put thoes back where you found them please, don’t make me angry”

Me: “but Sihle I want some”

Sihle: “we will get to the garage and you can have any type of sweet you want MaNala”

Aibook what’s up with this man and sweets kanti guys

Me: “it’s ok I’ll eat these one hear Sihle when we get to the garage I’ll replace them” did he listen to me no he just forcefully took the packet of sweets from my hands, and yes the girl just started crying for thoes sweets guys I mean come on why is this man so mean towards me though

Sihle: "I don't even understand why your crying cause they are my sweets I told you before that we will get you sweets MaNala at the garage"

Me: "but...but... (sobbing) I want the sweets now Sihle"

Sihle: "you do relize that you don't have a right to cry for something that ain't yours right"? He said that with thee most nonchalant tone ever

Me: "but Sihle it's your kids they want the sweets not me" yep I said that trying by all means to avoid crying but I couldn't I just couldn't I really want thoes sweets guys

Sihle: "MaNala if thoes kids wanted some sour worms I would of known ok, I told you izolo that I'm carrying this pregnancy didn't I" I just noded my head

Sihle: " so don't bore me please, that's my secret stash MaNala even the kids know that they are not allowed to touch thoes sweets cause I only eat them when my harmones start acting up they help me to calm down ok" his still not looking at me and I don't want to look at him too I just noded my head in agreement for the sake of peace

Sihle: "I promise to buy you watever You want at the garage standwa sami, and I'm so sorry but no your not getting any of my sweets now wipe away thoes tears standwa samii ok" I still

noded my head I'm not going to say anything to this ruthless man

Well after having a fight and cry regarding sweets that were never mine Sihle firstly decided to clean up where I was sitting and re arrange his secret stash and yep he still didn't give me any sweets, well after that emotional rollercoaster we finally decided to leave and go home hopefully we will stop by the garage for my sweets, halfway through the journey Sihle decided to play a song that I'm not too familiar with but judging by the lyrics I can tell that he loves it since his singing it word for word

“Mina uma ngivuka we dali

Ngicabanga wena ekhanda lami

Ngiyazi uyazibuza ke manje

Ukuthi why ngingakuqondi ngikutshele lendaba

Hay ukuthi ngiyakusaba

Indlela engikuhlonipha ngayo

Angifuni uthi ngingamanga lento into eyenzakalayo

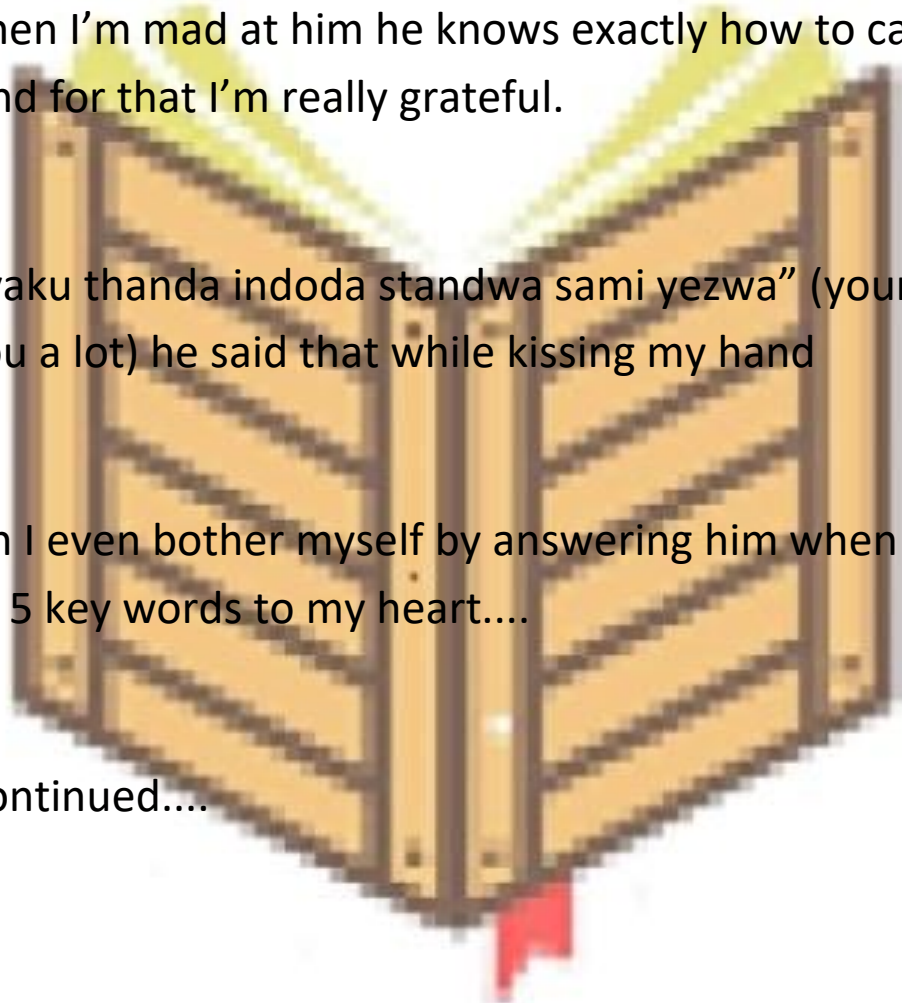
Ukube ngingamandla bengizovele ngiyifake emaphepheni “

I know that these lyrics were directed to me I noticed that kakhulu cause I kept on stealing glances with the corner of my eye towards his direction while he was still singing along towards this track word for word, you see the thing is with Sihle even when I'm mad at him he knows exactly how to calm me down and for that I'm really grateful.

Sihle: "iyaku thanda indoda standwa sami yezwa" (your man loves you a lot) he said that while kissing my hand

How can I even bother myself by answering him when he just said the 5 key words to my heart....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 42

3 months later

Lindiwe Nala

Honestly speaking a lot of things has happened in the past three months well for starters I went from having a small baby bump to having a very large tummy but then again I don't blame myself since I'm now officially 7 months pregnant, I mean like the girl can't even stand up for a longer period of time and to make matters worse I look like I'm about to pop at any moment from now, but honestly speaking the worse part about my life is that everytime when we go for the doctors appointment she always tell me the same thing that there's only one child she can see but my mother in law and Sihle are honestly convinced that they are **two** babies in there in their words "the other baby is hiding" and the kicks owh my it's just a disaster I'm really glad that I took that unpaid leave at work I'll be back when I've finally healed enough and I'm ok to attend but for now it's a no for me I just want to lay in bed all day eat my pizza and dunked wings qha I don't see myself even going out, Well if you must know.

Sihle has been the greatest support system any girl could have ever asked for, I mean from attending the marriage consoling with me to him actually putting in the work by pouring out his heart and soul to every topic being discussed is one of the greatest feelings I've ever had, but as for Siya it's the Pitts really I mean the guy has been blowing up my phone to see me, he even has a person following all my moves for what reason I'm really not too sure, he sometimes sends food to my doorstep I don't even take it I either give it to Mavis or to my neighbors, but to make matters worse he came to my yard drunk two weeks ago stating that he missed me, unfortunately for him Sihle was here that week keeping me company so when he heard the noise outside the yard he went there and beated the leaving shit out of Siya then chased him out like a dog he is, a part of me has a lot of anxiety issues regarding going out but at the same time I'm abit releveled to have Sihle in my life since he assured me that nothing will ever happen to me as long as his still alive, well in the Sihle note he hasn't been himself after he found out about the khanyo saga that the child wasn't his I'm not too sure if he wanted the child to be his or what, I can't even ask him cause I'm afraid to start a fight with him especially since his very irritable as of lately

“MaNala standwa samii ass up” (spank spank) I’m brought back into reality by Sihle spanking me I’m really tired he came back around 12am in the morning from his brothers bachelor party and honestly speaking I’m tired this is the third round now and to make matters worse sex is even more uncomfortable now since I’m abit bigger

Me: “Sihle I’m trying ok I’m trying” I’m not going to break down I’m not I promised myself that over and over that you see he knows that the only position I prefer is the scissor but no Sihle feels as if it’s boring so he prefers doing things his way

Sihle: “don’t cry MaNala I’m almost done standwa samii I promise”

Me: “sihleee...ahhhhhh...shit.... you said that 2 rounds ago” and yes I’m serious he did say that you see drunk Sihle gets harder every time he cums it makes no sense to me cause In my knowledge his supposed to be softer

Sihle: “manala, fuckkk fuckkk” I know his close I can feel it when he finally cums his decideds to do it on my back this man clearly hates me

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: “Sihle really again outside really?”

Sihle:” ahhhh babby I wanted to see my soldiers” he said that laughing while wiping off my back including me

Me: “you know tsk Sihle, get out of my room you got wat you wanted right?”

Sihle: “I didn’t make this room sound proof for nothing MaNala you will respect me unless you want to go for one more round that will put you into sleep”

Yes you heard that right Sihle decided to make all rooms of our houses sound proof, in his world his the man of the house so whenever he wants to do the deed it should be at any time and at any chance not this shit of sneaking around

Me: “I swear to god Sihle put your shrimp dick again and you will feel my wrath”

Sihle: “but you didn’t call it shrimp when I was in too deep now did it?”

He said that whilst chucking

Me: “just go make me some food Sihle I’m hungry and I need to sleep please”

He didn’t even put up a fight me he left me like that in bed tired with a swollen vagina to make me some food I just hope that he brings me some ice Cubs cause ain’t no way in hell I’ll be sitting here with this much pain...

Nokhukhanya Nxumalo

To say that I'm tired is an understatement my child died I mean I didn't even have the opportunity to touch him only my parents did yes I'm grateful for that but I don't know how to feel I mean apart of me is happy that my child didn't make it yes, since I was ready to be a mother, but also apart of me is really sad cause I started to bond with my little human I started to feel a certain way towards him, I didn't see him as just my meal ticket to the good life but I saw him as a person who would one day change the situation at home

Well if you must know a few days later after my son passed on I decided to cremate him since I didn't have the guts to see his tiny coffin going down that dark hole, a lot of my family members where against it yes, but luckily enough for me my parents backed me up and they supported me throughout everything, well during that cremation period only my parents were there, no one else and I wanted it to be like that but a few days later when I finally had the courage to go out i did go to the Qwabes to notify them on what happend cause I wanted

them to be there when I throw my child's ashes in the ocean and guess what that little request that I had turned into a fight well for starters they didn't agree with what I did to my son they told me that if my son doesn't rest in peace and if he hunts anyone of the family members I'll be the one to blame for it, they was alot of commotion regarding the father of the child especially when the cleansing topic was raised up, that was when Sihle knew the truth that he wasn't the father of my child but what I'm grafull for is the fact that mrs qwabe didn't spill the beans on whoes the father, instead whenever the children tried to bring the topic out it was brushed off, currently were at the present and after a full 3 months of bickering we finally had the opportunity to being cleansed and I'm finally done the river was very cold if I can say so .

"You know it's a pitty on what happend but I do hope that you heal at the end of the day" mrs qwabe said that bringing me back into relaity and I know what she's on about I mean this women is remarkable she's still warm towards me she doesn't hate me at all instead she's trying by all means to make amends with me and for that I'm happy

Me: "it's ok mah, if I can ask did you guys sleep at one of the rooms"

Mrs qwabe:” no my love your mother and the aunts had a fit we slept in the car but it’s ok eglst ubaba got his cleansing and once again thank you for everything I just wanted to say my finally goodbyes since were leaving now” she said that while hugging me I’m glad that they eglst allowed Simon to attend this little ceremony and for him to be cleansed as well

Me: “mah, I’m so sorry about everything once again and for the trouble that I’ve caused, I’ll try by all means to be more open minded about stuff from now onwards but most importantly thank you for not telling Sihle the truth”

Mrs qwabe: “it’s not my place to tell dear it’s between Simon and you to tell Shaka I’m just hear to suport Simon and make sure that he got his cleansing cause I knew that if I didn’t come he wouldn’t of made it out here, anyways it’s all in the past now”

Me:”can I eglst make you guys some breakfast before yourl leave for the city”

Mrs qwabe: “it’s ok we came with our own food plus it’s almost 6am in the moring we need to start moving cause it’s a long way from ulundi to Durban”

NOVELSGURU.COM

With that She said she turned around and walked away, I really wonder how life would of turned out if we had ended up being

sister wife, she's very calm so I doubt that any sorts of fights would of occurred beetween us as I make my way back into my room I'm going back to sleep cause I just can't deal with seeing some many faces that are filled with so much sympathy for me

Sihle Mthalande

MaNala: "am I going to see you when I wake up"

Me: "I have to go and sort out a few things MaNala but I'll be back soon since we need to go for thoes babby classes today"

MaNala: "owh I forget but ok, hopefully I'll able to wake up in time"

Me: "it's ok we'll go for the class that starts at 3pm today"

Yes you heard that mina Sihle Mthalande is going to a babby class with the love of my life and honestly speaking I couldnt of be more happier with the situation my promblem is just that the women there just look at me like I'm some kind of pray it was uncomfortable, but eventually I grew into it

MaNala: “come back with dunked wings” with at said I heard her light snores I guess she’s out of it

Going to the shower I opted to take an cold one since I wanted to be more awake and sober minded especially because I had to meet up with that idiot regarding my family, yes I didn’t sleep today but that’s because it was my choice especially after the rough long night I had it’s just a pity that I had an appointment with this foolish man today you see I made a promise to set the record straight once and for all with this man and I’m planning on keeping it, after parking my car at westvill mall I made my way in

“Shaka” he said that standing up and handing me his hand for a handshake I just looked at it and sat down

Me:” the most expensive cognac please” I said that to the waiter as soon as she made her way towards our direction

Siya:”isn’t it to early for alchol” I didn’t even answer him I couldn’t cause I knew that whatever I say or do will land this man in a comma after he ordered wat he was ordering the waiter took his order and left

Siya:”you summoned for me Shaka so please enlighten me to wat do I owe this pleasure”

Me:” you staring to bore me yazi manjr Siya with that name you know exactly that i only use that name when I’m on duty but it’s ok I’ll let it slide for now” when the waiter came back with our drinks and his food she left us like that

Me: “Siwabonga tell me this what’s your business with my women”

Siya: “she’s your women now since when”

Me: “don’t piss me off “

Siya:” well if you must know I love that women”

Me:”yazi when I summoned for u, I wanted it be here in a public area cause I didn’t want to scare you off but since your pressing my buttons boy I won’t have any sorts of repercussions of fucking you up infront of all these white people”

Siya: “you don’t scare me Shaka man trust me”

Me: “it’s pity that I don’t go around scaring people so I don’t blame you for not being scared, but hey I can tell that your abit shaken cause that’s what I speacialize in”

Siya:”get to the point Sihle, I didn’t come up here to tell me the difference between being scared and being shaken”

You see this boy is starting to piss me off and especially with the amount of arrogance he has on him, after sipping on my drink I finally speak up towards him

Me: "you see Siya I'm not one person for lecturers mina Siya and you know that I do threats, so listen to me carefully naka umndeni wakho (look after your family) and leave mine alone cause if not" I said that chuckling whilst shaking my head

Siya: "then wat Shaka you think that I'm afraid of you"

Me: "I know that your not afraid of me but what about your daughter? And your wife for that matter should I just put her out of her misery and just kill her for you" he couldn't even respond to that he just looked at me while clenching his jaws and I knew exactly then that I had stuck a nerve

Me: "owh cat your tounge manjr, where's that macho Siya that was talking to me a few minutes ago, you see Siya I don't do go around starting wars with people knowing fully well that my background won't permit me too now I want you to listen to me carefully and I'm saying this once and for all stay away from MaNala she's mine and mine alone I don't even want to here that you breathered the same air as her yet alone even talked to her" he still didn't say anything and for that I'm glad cause I don't have time to bickering with a grown ass man

Me: “and just for you to know that I’m serious I got you a little present” I said that while taking out a bullet out of my pocket and leaving it On top of the table

Me: “i want you to look at this bullet every time before you think of doing something stupid, for eg coming towards my territory I want you to imagine the person closest to your heart having this bullet right through their skull siyazwana (do you hear me)”

He still didn’t say anything to me, since his eyes were fixed on that bullet that was on the table across us I’m glad that I have finally given him a little wake up call

After taking the last sip of my cognac I put a few notes on the table and left for kfc to get MaNala her bucket of dunked wings and my breakfast on the the go when I finally got back inside the house I didn’t even bother to take out the clothes I was wearing I went straight into bed with my clothes and rested eglst I setted up the alarm it will wake us up around 12

To be continued

Chapter 43

Sihle Mthlane

“Standwa sami are you ok?, you seem a little down” are the first words I asked MaNala when we got inside the car after our babby birth classes

MaNala: “yes I’m ok I’m just thinking”

Me: “are you sure? Or maybe your hungry?”

MaNala: “Sihle I’m really ok, as I told you before please stop pushing this”

Me: “do you want us to cancel our meeting with rev mbatho and do this week Monday or?”

MaNala: “ i don’t mind we can go there” she’s abit annoyed today and I’m not going to push this any further I’ll wait for her to tell me what’s bothering her on her own free will cause I know that if I push her buttons any further she’ll end up not talking to me, that’s why I decided to keep my distance plus cool and start the car and go straight to our marriage conselling appointment

Rev: "my most promising couple welcome" the rev said that as soon as we made our way inside his office whilst we ushered ourselves to our usual sits

Rev: "right, so let's get into it, today I want us to do something different I want us to write letters to each other I want us to be raw with our emotions about everything, we can ask questions in thoes letters about things that have been bothering the both of you guys I want that paper to contain questions that have been lingering inside yourls mind for the past few months or moments if that's even possible"

He said that while giving us a bored with a blank sheet of paper accompanied with a pen, a few moments later the reverend decided to speak out again

Rev: "ok I think that's enough you guys have been at for 10 minutes now let's share wat we want to get off our chest guys, if it gets harder for you guys to ask the questions I'll be more then happy to assist you guys, owh and if guys didn't write anything that has been fulfilled with yourls souls then it's ok you can carry on adding things along the way verbally though"

With that said he told us to proceed, do I want to go in first no I don't want to you, reason being is because you know what they say "ladies first" so I don't doubt why MaNala went in first

MaNala: "Sihle I want you to be honest with me, do you ever regret denying khanyos babby?"

The rev just looked at me and noded I guess this is a sight that I should talk

Me: "no I don't"

MaNala:"so why have you been distant ever since you found that the child didn't make it out alive" this women is giving me shots after shots and I'm clearly not ok with this

Me: "I was only distant because this thing with khanyo is eating me alive day in and day out I've been trying to figure out who made her pregnant, since I knew for a fact that the child wasn't mine, I even had a PI hired who still doesn't have the correct information on who got her pregnant, I mean even my own brothers denied the pregnancy but what puzzled me the most was the fact that my own mother and father where chilled about this, I don't want to count my chickens before they hatch and say that my father has a hand in this, hence that is why I'm still looking for concrete evidence"

MaNala: “ok” I know that she’s not satisfied with my response but hey I got nothing more to say regarding this because this is really how I feel about everything

Rev: “ok, now since Lindiwe asked you two questions, it’s now your turn Sihle to ask her anything you want”

Me: “MaNala if I didn’t come back into your life, would you have dated Siya by any chance?”

MaNala: “no I wouldn’t”

Me: “care to explain why?”

MaNala: “I didn’t seem him like that, I never did I mean even for you you came into my life when I least expected you to come, I mean like I made a vow to myself that I’ll never date or be with anyone until my children will be fully grown and when I’ve accomplished a lot of things especially careers wise but hey here we are today having our first child together and I couldn’t of been more happier with the situation”

NOVELSGURU.COM

Rev: “ok so before we can carry on with everything the reason why I’m making you guys, do this in today’s session is because I want you guys to learn how to be transparent with each other, I

want you guys to learn that if there's something bothering either one of you guys I want you to be able to speak about it that no matter what happens that neither one of you ever goes to bed angry with each other, now let's carry on Lindiwe proceed"

With that said we carried on with the session until it was time to go back home, well the mood was still slumber and I don't blame her for being this way, now...

Simon qwabe

"Mkami (my wife) please come back home I'm begging you now" I've been begging Miriam for the past hour now to reconsider her decision about moving back in with me inside our old house she's still not having it but I know she will give in eventually

NOVELSGURU.COM

Miriam: “what do you want me to do Simon huh! We spoke about this

Advertisement

I’ve been dealing with your infidelities from our 10year anniversary and I really don’t know what more you want me to do or say I never complained I never showed you any sorts of problems or issues but when I finally decided to move out and be my own free women this is when you start relzing that I mean the world to you?”

Me: “mkami I regret it ok I’m sorry just please come back home”

Miriam: “ I won’t be leaving there any more Simon I’m ok where I am we can meet up and talk like the adults we are, owh and if you want to take a second wife then you can do it freely, but whenever I decide that I’ve had enough with this shame of a marriage then I’ll gladly give you the divorce papers, plus I got nothing to loose”

Me: “mkami that will never happen I love you too much to let you go”

NOVELSGURU.COM

Miriam: “but you didn’t think of me being the love of your life when you busy with your side dishes huh?”

Me: "I'm very sorry once again I'll make it up to you I promise"

She didn't even reply to me she just carried on looking starght ahead, I'm not going to push this topic anymore I'm just going to let my actions speak now regarding me loving this women wholeheartedly...

Lindiwe Nala

"Tomorrow is Sunday standwa sami so me and my brothers were thinking of going to the beach house for a little gateway, kazis fiancée will be there including nqubhekhos girlfriend as well"

Sihle said that coming out of the shower I'm really not feeling this especially seeing nqubekhos girlfriend because she hates me for whatever reason, but as for kazis fiancé I'm ok with her we're actually ok we're Ben friends if I can say so myself,well the only promblem I have with this gathering is

because I'm still very insecure with my body, yes Sihle try's by all means to make me feel good about myself but I can't do it I really can't I prefer baggy dark clothes then anything bright and fitting but hey wat can I say?

Me: "owh ok then"

Sihle: "MaNala what's wrong you've been down ever since we came back from thoes classes"

Me: "I'm ok i think I'm having one of thoes day really I don't feel like talking today Sihle I just want to be alone"

Sihle : "then I'll be your alone MaNala I'll put us a movie and I'll babby you the entire night untill you sleep in my arms"

I just couldn't even contain it, the smile on my face was very priceless

Sihle: "there's that preety smile I've been waiting to see the entire day"

You see regless of the situation I have with Sihle his always calms and collected, his mother did have an bit of issue not because of me no but because she was afraid that Sihle was going to change that he wasn't going to be drink his pills, and don't forget the fact that he was going to bunk his therapy

classes but instead it didn't happen instead he became even more committed into making things right with me actually or let's just say for our little family he always makes sure that he puts us first

Me: "no man Sihle stop it I know wat you wanna do but please go dry and dress yourself" I said while laughing and throwing a pillow towards his direction

Sihle: "this is the MaNala that I missed, now when I'm done here we're going downstairs for a movie MaNala, plus the kids are coming back tomorrow so I got the entire night and day tomorrow to irritate you" He said going straight to the walk in closet to dress up, while he was still there I decided to make a video call to zemvelo (kazis girlfriend) well if you must know we meet a few months ago indirectly really, it was when a family meeting was held because of khanyo honestly speaking we clicked there and then on that day she's a very bubbly and a lovely soul, have we ever meet and chilled without our men in sight? Well the answer is nope that has never happend only because in sihles world zemvelo will put me into situations that I won't be able to handle, we've made peace with that really

Zemvelo: “gosshhhh what if I’m busy masterbating man wena lindiwe” she never ceases to amaze me really yazi lomuntuuu why would she answer her phone like this? Anyways

Me: “well, hello to you too zemvelo, I just wanted to confirm about tomorrow”

Zemvelo: “what about it deary”

Me: “I wanted to find out whoes coming and all that, plus your the only person I can ask this too since you know that I don’t vibe with nqubhekhos girlfriend I mean that women hates my guts”

As for my brother in laws stupid little girlfriend that women hates my guts for what ever reason I’m not too sure why but towards one of the gatherings that we meet made by one of the brothers, zemvelo and I tried by all means to be buddy buddy with her but it did workout instead things were just worse especially the fat comments she started throwing in my direction that women destroyed the little self esteem I had left within me, well I’m glad that now yourl understand why I’m abit skeptical about this meet up but hey anything to please my man right

Zemvelo: “aibooo listen here don’t worry about that prick I will show her who I am if she dares try to get under either your skin or my skin”

Me: “I’m still so confused you guys are supposed to be eglst friends or even civil by now mind you that I’m only saying this because you guys have history I mean you guys have known each other for 4years now”

Zemvelo: “girl you know that women she acts like she’s better then everyone else plus, my men told me that it will only be the 6 of us but I wouldn’t be suprised if lakhiwe(nqubhekhos girlfriend) comes through with her own friends, plus she has nqubhekhos by the balls so he won’t even bother trying to put up a fight with her”

Me: “mina oe if she repeats that shit again I’m telling Sihle, I’m not going to cry in the bath room like I did the last time”

“Who made my babby cry the last time” Sihle said that comig out from the walk in closet

Me: “listen oe I’ll see you tomorrow, shit just hit the fan mtaser”

Zemvelo: “give him a blow job mtaser he’ll be ok” she said while laughing before she dropped the call

Me: “no one made me cry Sihle now let’s go and watch that movie you promised me”

Sihle: “I’ll let it slide just for today come” he said that while picking me up in his arms going straight to the lounge

Honestly speaking I’m not ready to tell Sihle that lakhiwe doesn’t like me yet alone on what she has said to my face, I don’t want to be the reason why the brothers will fight especially because nqubhekho is so obbsed with his own girlfriend....

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 44

Lindiwe Nala

Well Sunday is finally here the birds are chipping the sun is finally coming out to play and honestly speaking I'm just tired I just can't believe that Sihle woke me up at 5am just because he wanted to arrive first at the house, the time currently is 6am and I'm tired, yes I've been taking thoes 2min naps but they are not doing any justice towards me I need a real power nap to regain some strength

Sihle:"you know they say that if a person thinks a lot their head ends up exploding"

Me:"owh yeah I've heard of that but if you must know I'm only thinking of different methods on how to kill my husband"

Sihle: "ahhhh babby your still mad i told you that I'll make it up to you"

Me: "Sihle I'm tired and It's starting to get hot just drive abit faster so we can get to the house already"

Sihle: "I wanna get there safe MaNala not dead"

Gosh ever since I started showing his been one of the most caustious drivers I've ever meet it's really annoying if you can ask me especially when I'm late for thoes babby classes or joint therapy with him, well a few hours later we finally arrived there and to our surprise kazi and his finance were already there

Sihle:"ahhhh MaNala uyabonakhe I told you not to bath, now I gotta pay this gent 10k since he arrived first"

Me: "bathong! Why would you do that"

Sihle: "we made a bet MaNala now I'm late all thanks to you, you know what I'm taking out that cash from your engagement ring, surely 10k won't have any affect on the ring"

Me: "why must I suffer again"

Sihle: "what's mine is yours and what's yours is mines in other words, we carry each other burdens standwa sami"

Me: "just say that your part of that stupid stingy man association club,"

Mind you that were still shouting at each other while walking inside the house we didn't even knock, since wat we were talking about was way more important

“Shit shit kaziii thembalamiii uhm!! not in the ass babby we talked about this” hold a damn minute is that? Did that sound just come from the kitchen?

Me: “and then “ he just shrugged his shoulders and held my hand, we started to walk directly to the kitchen area and to our surprise zemvelo and kazi were busy fucking like the rabbits they are on top of the kitchen counter I didn’t even wanna scream I couldn’t even scream I just got my hand off sihles grip and walked away when I was finally a few steps out of they’re sites I heard Sihle shouting goshhh he can deal with them cause I don’t have time for this

“You know, sex is natural oe so please don’t start being all shy on me now” zemvelo spoke thoes words behind me when I turned around to look at her she was wearing a purple bikin that was complimenting her skin tone very well, she also had a bottle of open champagne in her hands since she doesn’t have a glass with her, I’m guessing she’s going to be drinking it starght from the bottle when she finally sat next to me she pulled my body towards her and she gave me a side hug

Me: “for how long have I been here”

Zemvelo: “long enough to know that your husband gave us an scolding of our lives”

Me: “owh! That but then I’m not surprised on why your man loves you so much i mean you guys really compliment each other”

Zemvelo: “girl if only you knew, the amount of shit kazi has put me through, the amount of nights I slept crying because of him the amounts of breaks and make ups we had to go through I’m just glad that at the end of the day he ended up choosing me regardless of the situation we were in”

Wait wat Yes I did know about this because Sihle told me, hey don’t look at me like that every man can gossip especially during pillow talk time, but since this is coming from zemvelos mouth I don’t know how to respond I’m just so surprised that Sihle was right about this, but anyways I won’t ask her any more further questions regarding this especially since I don’t want to look nosey, I pry that she’ gets comfortable enough to talk about it to me one day

Zemvelo: “but for you, I mean I’ve known Sihle for 8 years now well excluding the time when he went to the army but yeah I’ve known him part of my high school including varsity years, and I’ve never seen him this Inlove before it’s really freaky if you must know, I mean even when he was shouting at us he kept on saying that “we’re going to be the reason you go into early

labour and if that happens he will Barry us alive” bathong your man is so dramatic oe”

she said while waving a bottle of champagne in her hands and yes she’s drinking through the bottle

Advertisement

you see zemvelo is one of thoes low-key ghettho rich girls the type of girls where people say you can take a person out of the ghettho but you can’t take the ghettho out of them, well they were referring to people like zemvelo, but to being honest I wouldn’t change this women for anything she’s the greatest human I’ve ever come across, a few moments later zemvelo accompanied me upstairs to wear my my own swimsuit including shawl since it was starting to get a little to hot for my liking

Well A few hours later while we were still sitting at the backyard chatting away we heard a lot of noise in the lounge area, we didn’t bother to wake up and see who it was since we already knew that it was nqubhekho and his crew well I’m starting to get used to it, you see when nqubhekho and his girl come to these little gathering they always show up with a bang

so I'm not surprised with the amount of noise that's happening inside at all

"Aibooooo aiboooo, and then whose funeral is it today why are you wearing black wena ndlovu (you elephant)" lakhiwe is starting to get on my nerves and yes I'm wearing a black swimsuit accompanied with a black shawl i said it before and I'll say it again I'm not comfortable with my body at the moment I don't feel sexy at all plus this only swimsuit I could find that gives an hallucination that I'm a bit smaller

Zemvelo: "eyiii eyiii please if you don't have anything better to say leave"

Lakhiwe: "aibooo madam speaker ain't nobody talking to you"

Zemvelo: "well I'm talking to you, now tsk"

She didn't even waste anytime she left I mean I would too especially if a person chases me away with a bottle of champagne in her hands

Zemvelo: "don't mind her wena standwa samii, your beautiful regardless of the situation plus your about to give birth to my new babies"

yes you got that right zemvelo calls all my children hers, apparently I'm her surrogate all the children I've birthed her

hers, when I asked her about when will she have her own she explained to me that she's having troubling with conceiving, apparently it's getting more worse now since they're about to have a white wedding since it's a few days away apparently one of sihles aunt always mocks her and calls her name especially since she has started dating kazi when they were in high school throughout all thoes years they never had kids, but along the line when they were facing some issues kazi slept with some chick and she got pregnant story has it that it took zemvelo an entire year to heal, but eventually through time she learned to love the child as her own, the only promblem is that her and the babby mama don't get along at all but then again that's her story to tell Nami Sihle told me this so anagazii if it's true or not

"Well ladies this is we're our other ladies are sorted so if yourl don't mind you guys can carry sit with them here" really why did kazi bring these low budget slay queens here to sit with us

Zemvelo: "aiboooo kazi and then can't yourl find them a more greater space"

Kazi: "ahhhh babby they want to sit with us, and you know how Sihle can get he'll bash one of these women especially the one in the gold bikini she's been touching him" am I mad no do I want to cry yes, you wanna know why because she's exctlay sihles type but I know my man I know that he won't cheat so no

I'll try by all means not to cry, I'm really not surprised though with what I'm seeing i mean lakhiweegit bough all these bits wanna be slay queens here 5 freakin girlies that we don't even know judging from their makeup and the way they chow their gums I know for a fact that these women are very shallow

A few hours later the girls in this group were starting to get very lit that they ended up dancing inside the house in a group towards where I'm not to sure, owh and zemvelo well she's not here her man stole her from me I'm outside all alone bored and to make matters worse I don't know where Sihle is, standing up is abit of a mission but when I was finally up I went straight to the downstairs toilet, well to my surprise its locked I'm really pissed cause I've been knocking and no one has been answering to make shit worse there's only one bath room downstairs but there's 3 more upstairs I'm guessing i have to climb these long glass stairs without anyone sigh when I finally made it to the top I saw lakhiwe and her friends approaching me since I was at the side I moved from there to the middle of the stairs trying by all means to avoid them but they blocked my way a few moments later I heard one of the girls speaking

NOVELSGURU.COM

Girl 1: "aibooo so Sihle legit left me for this fat pig"

Lakhiwe: "I told you njr oe that you still have an chance with Sihle"

Chapter 45

Sihle mthalane

I'm very much tired right now and I could do with my women's irritating moody self but I can't be with her since we're still braaing the meat, but you know what I'm done holding the forit thoes fuckers have been gone for a long time now especially nqubhekho he told me that his going to the loo and don't get me started on the other brother these people are gonna be the death of me, when I finally get the courage to get inside the house I'm welcomed by zemvelos screams, judging from this reaction it doesn't look good.

When I finally get to the lounge area I'm meet by my wife's body's lying on the cold tile floors, as I quickly rush towards her, I notice that she's still breathing eg!st there's a pulse but to my surprise she's unconscious I've been shaking her, I even gave a her slight slaps on her check but she's still not moving

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Brother is she bleeding by any chance" that's nqubhekhos voice bringing me back to life,

Me: “she’s not bleeding brah”

Nqubhekho: “ok that’s eglst good the child maybe ok for now”

Me: “why the fuck are you! just looking at me call the fucking ambulance nina zinja” I’m fuming now and these people are not making my life easier their not their just fucking around right now

“Mft it’s ok I called an ambulance as soon as I heard zemvelo screaming they are gonna send a chopper cause we’re abit far from the city, they said they will be here within 15min”

Kazi is being helpful yes but I’m not having it I just want my wife to be ok... after a few moments we hear the chopper outside, eglst there’s a helipad on the roof so they can land there, paramedics started rushing in with a stretcher asking me all sorts of questions that I myself don’t know but hey eglst I can answer some of them, when they finally placed MaNala on the strachter they told me that I can go with them to the hospital

Me: “nobody will leave this place wena, kazi make sure that all the doors are locked I’ll take care of this mess when I get back” with that said I just left them like that and I went straight to the helicopter

Zemvelo kunene

After Sihle left, my babby made sure to gather up everyone in the same room (the lounge area) and locked all the doors, he even took the car keys they had, including the door keys to my surprise he even took their cellphones, but at the same time I'm not surprised cause I know that his only doing that because he wants to make sure that no one tries to contact the authorities or tip off anyone in that matter

Kazi: "khulumanii zifebe" (talk bitches) yhooo kazi and his mouth though couldn't he be more mindful

Nqubhekho: "ayi khe bafo, you better not refer to my women kanjalo" I'm even surprised that nqubhekho is speaking up for his hoe, but then again his only doing this cause kazi is speaking if it was Sihle he wouldn't even dared to talk back

Kazi: "Standwa sami what happend"

Me: "I really don't know standwa sami I was with you at our bedroom nje I told you that I'm going to get us some ice, but then I don't know I saw her, I just saw her lying there I couldn't even touch her I didn't have the balls to do it"

Kazi: "it's ok it's ok" he said that while rubbing my back I just I don't know what I'll do if Lindiwe doesn't survive or worse the child doesn't make it

Nqubhekho: "it's ok we'll get to the bottom of this when Sihle gets back, I just hope that you have nothing to do with this wena lakhiwe"

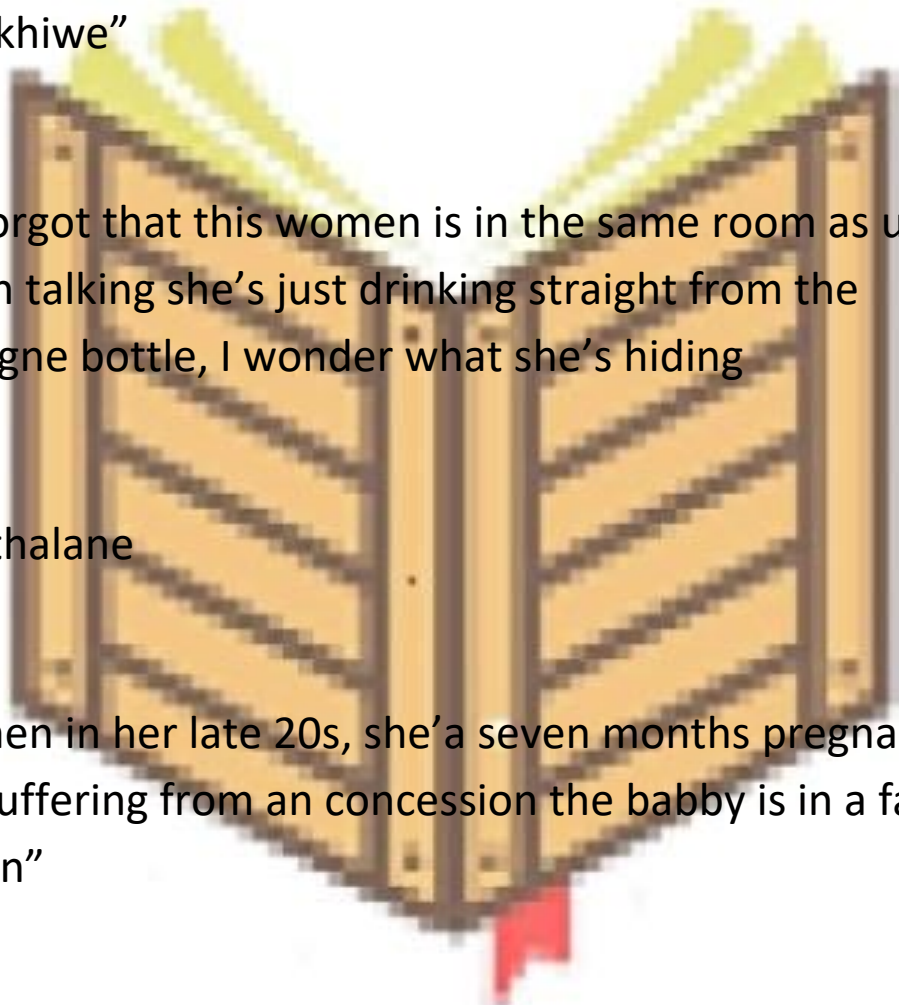
I even forgot that this women is in the same room as us she's not even talking she's just drinking straight from the champagne bottle, I wonder what she's hiding

Sihle Mthalane

" a women in her late 20s, she'a seven months pregnant head injury, suffering from an concession the babby is in a fatal positionn"

Is what one of the paramedics said when we finally arrived at the hospital

"What's the women's name" the doctor asked her that



NOVELSGURU.COM

“Lindiwe Nala” she responded proudly

“I’ll need someone to sign the consent forms to do the emergency c section cause if we don’t do it now then the child won’t make it” the doctor said that while looking at MaNala and I’m tired right now I just can’t I want to break down and let it all out but I can’t I have to stay strong for my little family

Me: “it’s ok I’m her husband you can do it” I finally spoke out after swallowing that huge lump on my throat, after the signing those long consent forms the doctor finally gave in and left

A few hours later the doctor comes back to the waiting area with his scrubs on, he spoke briefly to me by telling me to accompany him to his office, when the office door got shut he finally spoke up

NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor: “ you know She’s lucky that she survived honestly speaking, but due to fact that she fell on her back, her head got bashed pretty badly at those tiled floors

Advertisement

that's why she became unconscious before we conducted the successful surgery of your new born son, we did an CT scan on her and we found that the parts of her nerves on her brain got damaged very badly we're even grateful that her skull didn't crack and that she won't suffer from amnesia but unfortunately for the bad News perspectives your wife will now suffer from seizures since her head got bashed preety badly”

He just told me a lot of things that I couldn't even comprehend but wait I have a son? I have a, but they said it's twins

Me: “I'm so sorry but there must be an mistake I thought my wife was carrying twins”

Doctor: “there's no mistake, at all she only gave birth to one child”

Me: “owh ok thank you”

Doctor: “if you must know regarding your son, his a fighter so he'll be ok, he just needs to be in the nick cube for a couple of months so he can develop his lungs better since well you know his a premature”

Me: “can I see him”

Doctor: "I would strongly advise you to see him in the morning but as for your wife I can make an acceptance and allow you to see her"

Me: "I'll see her when I come back I need to

Go home and change" with that said I just left him like that I had a lot of questions in my mind for the stupid doctor but I just couldn't ask him since I'm still confused on who will hate my wife so much to the point of almost killing her

Well It's currently 12am now and I really care less honestly speaking since sleep is the last thing on my mind

"Kazi I need you to get me a bottle of Jack Daniels and my Cuban cigars at my safe, I better find it ready when I start talking to those hoes" I didn't even wait for him to answer me back I just dropped the call, getting inside this cab that was waiting here at the hospital I give the cab driver the directions to where I'm headed, when he finally starts the car my mind shifts off to everything that's happening in my mind, I'm really glad that this cab driver is not trying to have and actually a conversation with me cause even if he did I wouldn't of entertained him, since I'm really not in the mood

A few hours later the driver drops me off at our house, eglst I didn't forget my wallet so after paying him I went back inside house, thank god I have my keys with me , walking in I'm welcomed with these wanna be slay queens drinking jaguar bombs

"Owh god! Owh god your back Sihle, is Lindiwe ok" that's zemvelo being all concerned about the situation and honestly I'm not moved by what she's asking me, I Blamtly ignored her and went straight to the bar area I'm glad that nobody touched my stuff, after drinking straight from the bottle I lighted up one of my cigars and I smoked it inside this house not minding anyone at all, I can hear them cough yes and I really don't care they can die for all I care, after finishing my cigar from the bar area I went straight to the dinning room table with my bottle including my new cigar that I intend on Lighting up as soon as I start talking to them the great part about everything is that they are all sitted so this should be easier

Me: "explain to me what happend and start from the beginning with no lies" I said that while sipping the jack daniles from the bottle with the cigar lit on my left hand

Qondi: "Standwa sami we didn't mean to do it ok it was an honest mistake honestly speaking"

Me: "wena qondi who gave you the right to call me that shitty ass name we only fucked once and sengisi standwa sakho"

Qondi: "I'm sorry ok but it was a mistake"

Clearly these women won't talk like the way I want them to talk so I'll give them motivation to talk, I took out my gun from my crouch area, crooked it then placed it on the dinning room table maybe this will motivate them to talk to me

Lakhiwe: "Bhuthi Sihle, I'm sorry but bekuThandaka"

Thandeka: "aibooo mina? Angizwanga I didn't even push her you did it you pushed her, you pushed her by her forehead after that she lost balance, that's how she fell"

Me: "and did you by any chance stop her when she did this"

Thandeka: "no" (bam) I took my gun and shot her straight on her forehead the room went silent after that a few seconds later I heard the girls crying and I couldn't care less my wife and child are fighting for their lives there because of them

Me: "talk lakhiwe"

Lakhiwe: "please... please don't kill me Sihle I didn't mean it really I didn't it was a mistake"

Me: "ok then before I make you and your barbie dolls repeat that Minnie play on how my wife fell tell me this what made you to push her?"

Lakhiwe: "it was an mistake bhuthii Sihle I'm sorry"

Me: "I don't want your sorries I want the truth"

Qondi: "mina Sihle I can tell you the truth, apparently lakhiwe hates Lindiwe cause she's always being compared to her by your brother if it's not him then it's your mother, to make matters worse she's now friends with zemvelo"

Lakhiwe: "just shut up shut up ok wena qondi no matter how badly you talk this shit Sihle won't go back to you"

I really don't have time for this shit

Me: "since you won't talk then lakwiwe please do me a favor I need you and your dolls to stand up and go straight to the staircases I need you guys to play me the exact same movie that you did when MaNala was here ok"

They didn't even respond they all sat up and went to the lounge area, when all 5 of them were at the stare cases they just started at me

Girl3: "Bhuthi Sihle please, please don't kill me i wasn't here when they pushed her I was downstairs dancing please" I really don't know this child's name and I don't care honestly speaking she will be exactly like Jesus eglst shell be dying for her friends sins

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "yeyi man ngitheee act" afte that rough commontiom they started by talking amoungst each other

Me: "wena lakhiwe you will play Lindiwe I want to see something" I saw her face changing immediately I guess she didn't expect that but I really don't care, after that they started talking more like acting out the scene on what happened this show looks more traumatizing for me since I keep on imaging Lindiwe there, and this combo that I'm currently smoking and sipping on is not making my life easier with the situation

Im not to sure on what happend since I dosed off abit but As soon as lakhiwe rolled on my feet I stood up the. Crocked my gun I shot the remaing 4 girls that were on the stairs on their foreheads

Me: "tell the devil I said hi" with that said i finished the last remaining bullets on lakhiwes body that was rolled on top of my feet after she feel from the stairs

Me: "clean this shit up and make sure that nothing points back to us" with that said I took my car keys from kazi, and went straight to my car hopefully When I get to the hospital I'll be able to see my wife without having issues....

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued...

Chapter 46

Qwawekazi qwabe

“Pick up your phone god damit” it’s close to 4am in the morning now I’ve been trying by all means to reach my mother ever since I disposed of those bodies mentally I’m not ok, yes I’ve cleaned before for my brother before but it was never bodies that were above 4 so right now I just, I can’t deal with everything including anything to make matters worse zemvelo is abit shaken up when I left her at the house I had to place her under the hot shower to try and get those little blood splattered stains from her body including clothes especially since she was sitted next to thandeka when Sihle pulled the trigger those little blood scatters including the peace’s of her brain landed on her face and arms to make matters worse abit of stains lakhiwes blood had splatted on her too

“Do you know what time it is?” My mother said that when she finally answered her phone, I just couldn’t help it I just broke down for the first time, yebo they say that indoda ayikhali (a men doesn’t cry) but for me I had too, especially after seeing MaNala lying on those cold tiled floors including witnessing my

own brother killing 6 people in front of us I just couldn't hold it in anymore

Mah: "phephisa nana wami and explain to me, ukuthi what made you be like this" when I finally calmed down I explained everything to her, from my own personal point of view of events including what I know so far

Mah: "kodwa Nkosi yami, no wonder I've been so much of blood lately it's ok I'll ask Nkyamanyaba to help you and makhotii with the cleaning I hope nqubhekho will agree to do this as well" I hope that our trusted nyanga will be able to provide my wife with some sort of herb to sleep cause I know for a fact that she's not sleeping right now

Mah: "uphi usihle" (where's Sihle)

Me: "I think his at the hospital mah, I'm not too sure he just told us to clean up after that he left I'm not ok really mah angikho right"

Mah: "you'll be ok sana lami I know that for a fact, now tell me sana lami what did you do to the bodies?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I know that my mother knows about sihles killing ways, yes she doesn't condone it but she's learned to live with it especially

because apart of her knows that when Sihle kills it's only because he was possessed by something deep inside of him,as for me he never really agreed towards everything I do especially after she found out that I wanted to be part of my fathers group, with reagrds to selling illegal firarms and drugs, but hey I stopped in her hands regarding the dirty jobs but as for money laundering I'm doing that preety wel at my fathers company especially because I'm the CEO

Me: "I made it look like an hi jacking gone wrong"

Mah: "carry on"

Me: "I made it look like they were supposed to get robbed mah but they didn't their car (one of the old cars that was in the garage that has no tracker including no plate) is stranded at the middle of nowhere but as for lakhiwe I had to drag her body abit further from the car to look as if she was fighting with one of the people and she ended up getting killed in the process"

Mah: "I'm impressed my little nerd is turing into a gangster" see this is what I love about my mother no matter how dull a situation can get she can turn it around to something great

Mah:"how's my makhotii doing"

Me:"she'll be ok mah she witnessed a lot but she'll be ok"

Mah: "I'll try and see her especially try by all means to give her something for the nightmares"

Me: "thanks my love"

Mah: "and what about MaNala and my grand babby"

Me: "mah when you get there Sihle will explain I'm driving back home now mah I'm tired" After saying my proper goodbyes to my mother I dropped the call and drive straight back home

Arriving at home I'm meet with the shower still running in our an suite bathroom, when I got in there i was welcomed with a lot of stem, finally arriving at the shower and seeing zemvelo amoungst this mist I'm meet by my fiancé scrubbing her body with a body scrub saying a few words to herself I'm guessing that's her comping mechanism

Me:"Standwa sami you will be ok just come out of the shower please" I said that entering the shower with my clothes still on

Zemvelo: "blood, I see blood it's still here right here on my skin"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "babby ayikho please come zemvelo this water is not good for you standwa sami" I said that while trying to take the body scrub from her hands

Zemvelo: “no nooooo nooooooo (screaming and crying) kazi it’s still here can’t you see the blood it’s still here” she just broke down in my arms and she cried even louder, I didnt even hold myself too I just broke down with her cause maybe this is what I’ll need to get pass the pain myself

Sihle Mthalane

“Yeyii yeyiii awuvukhe” (yeyi just wake up) I know that’s my mother I know her irritating voice from anywhere when I opened my eyes I was welcomed with a hot slap from my favorite women on the entire world

Mother: “outside now man Sihle” I stood up from that horrible stuffy worn out couch, you know for us paying good money in our medical aids these people are sure are lazy to provide hospitals with new furniture, when we finally left MaNalas words we firstly went to the canteen to get some freash coffe and some tea for my mother we went back to thoes

uncomfortable chairs that we're placed at the corridors of the hospital to talk

Mother: "you better fix this Sihle before it ruins us"

Me: "mah I know that I made an impulsive move but I'm very sorry I didn't mean to"

Mother: "if you don't fix this Sihle I swear to god your entire reputation even the families will be ruined"

Me: "did kazi clean up nicely" I'm only asking this because thoes 6 bodies are my promblem but eglst that gun that killed them was not licensed so I'll be ok for now

Mother: "he did, but Sihle I'll Tell you this from now I don't want to here that your dragging kazi into your messes, especially because that boy wasn't built for this life and queit frankly his heart and soul is too pure for this"

Me: "I know mah it will never happen again"

Mother: "and what you did to lakhiwe is going to damage the family I just pray that he forgives you

Advertisement **NOVELSGURU.COM**

yes we know that he has anger issues and a very dark heart but Sihle you need to speak to your brother and apologize"

Me: "I'll do that mah"

We spent a few more hours talking about random things, luckily in those random things she managed to tell me how and where the girls were placed so for that I'm really happy

"Lindiwe Nala" a short Indian doctor shouted those words at the corridor, I'm really not impressed especially because I wanted my wife to be attended to by the same person who attended her when we came here last night

Mother: "yes that's us" is what my mother said when we stood up making our way to her

Doctor: "yes, uhm so miss Nala is ok"

Me: "she'll be Mrs Mthlane to you"

Doctor: "as I was saying, Mrs Mthlane is ok, her, brain activity shows us that she'll be ok, the swelling has gone down a bit so she may be induced out of her coma but for now I would highly advise you guys to keep her in your prayers"

Mother: "and my grand babies"

Doctor: "owh uhm yes, well unfortunately there's only one grandchild maam, and it's an bouncing babby boy, his responding very well to the treatmeant his lungs are abit better compared to yesterday but he'll still need to stay in the nick cube until further notice"

Mother : "can we see him"

With that said the doctor noded her head and we followed right behind her to the children's ward were we were meet with other babies that were in the nickcube and honestly speaking this situation broke my heart especially because I never knew that I Sihle Mthalane would ever be a father to

Doctor: "well this is babby Mthalane"

Mother: "kodwa Sihle he looks exactly like you"

Doctor: "whenever you guys are ok you can just call one of the doctors so you guys can name him"

Mother: "that won't be necessary my love we will wait for the mother to wake up first then we will take it from there"

Doctor: "orty then that's ok!!'ll leave you guys to it to bond with the little boy here"

My mother couldn't stop fussing over the babby, well unfortunately we were not able to hold our babby boy due to the amount of pipes that were connected to him, plus he was still very much fragile so I don't blame my mother for not wanting to do it, queit frankly I'm more scarred my self I'm very scared to touch him it even freaks, that little minute to see my son turned into an entire hour, that hour turned into a couple of more

Mother: "wel I have to leave now, your other children need me my babby" my mother said that getting up from her chair hugging me

Me: "ok it's fine, tell them I'll see them tomorrow night mah"

Mother: "I'll do so but you still need to call MaNalas mother's regarding everything sihle"

Me: "I'll do that mah I just need some courage"

With that said she left me with my little bundle of joy, my new reason to hol on into this life well

Me: “hey boy (I said while holding his tiny little hand inside the cube) I just wanted to tell you that I love you so much, it’s funny how your mum predicted that there was only one babby in her tummy but we all said otherwise not because we wanted to but since she became abit bigger and not to Metion my mothers crazy dreams (I chuckled abit after saying that) your mother loves you a lot, and I love you even more it’s a pitty that you didn’t meet her first but here you are meeting me first, my boy I promise to protect you and syblings until the end of the time I promise to love you guys, but most importantly I vow to protect your mother from anything and anyone even if she feels as if she’s not comfortable with telling me that she hates being around certain people I’ll protect her from that and I hope you stay strong for us” with that I wiped the little tear that managed to escape my eye and letted go of his tiny soft hand

When I walked back in to MaNalas department I noticed that they were a lot of doctors and nurses in her ward when I quickly rushed towards their direction

NOVELSGURU.COM

“She’s losing her vitals I need someone to clear her for me” I’m not to sure who shouted thoes words but it was very busy here to make matters the beeping sounds of machines were getting

louder, the heart monitor started having irregular patterns that's when I knew that things were starting to get serious here

"Sir sir please get out please move we need to work here" I couldn't even breathe yet alone move the amount of commotion happening in here is getting to me what if MaNala wait my my women can't...

Like comment share

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 47

Lindiwe Nala

I've been walking around this white place for 3 days now and the only thing I can say is that it's very white, it's even peaceful here there's no kids, no Sihle it's just stress free and I couldn't be more happier with the situation

"Aibooo aibooooo ufunani lana malindy" (what do you want here lindy) wait I know this voice but from somewhere including that name

"Jika man uyekhele ukuqalaza nje ngembuzi" (turn around and stop staring towards space like some kind of goat) when I finally turned around I saw the women who loved me and accepted my entire relationship with Simpiwe from the start ever since we got caught in high school I remember when my mother found us kissing two streets away from my house on that sameday she literally packed my bags and throw me out of her house I remember crying that night at the middle of street not knowing where to go to luckily Simpiwe lived 4 blocks away

from my house and he was coming back from the tuck shop to buy some bread he asked me what happened and I explained everything to him, he took me to his house and he told his mother everything she accepted me with open arms, she even vowed to talk to my mother and she did although it took a few months to convince her and to accept the relationship I had with Simpiwe but you know what she finally did agree and come into terms with it and for that I'll forever be indebted to her

Me: "mah" I said that giving her a warm hug

Mazuma: "kodwa ngane yami(Owh my baby)what are you doing here"

Me: "I'm not to sure mah the last thing I remember is falling down the stars I'm here now"

Mazuma: "you need to go back standwa sami"

Me: "mah it's peaceful here it's even beautiful I rather stay here then go back out there"

Mazuma: "it's not your time malindy kodwa standwa sami it's not your time, your husband including your new born still need you"

Me: "he'll be ok mah he has a lot of women buy his side and apart from that he can choose a new women in his life or better yet he can choose the other women from his past"

Mazuma: "my babby but he loves you"

Me: "well he has a funny way of showing it"

Mazuma: "one day you'll see it trust me, I'm just glad that he managed to pick up the pieaces in your life when my boy did all thoes horrible things to you

I was very much perplexed so she knew all along

Mazuma: "yes I know malindy, I was with you guys 24/7 in spirit I used to watch you even pray at the front of the door at night whenever he used to make you sleep outside, unfortunately he finally meet his karma I can't do anything to protect him, it's up to him wheater he sinks or swim through this entire storm"

Me: "I get that but mah"

MaZuma: "listen here that man loves you with his entire heart, that man will even move mountains to be with your stubborn self even if that means, you won't talk to him at 00:00am he will still irritate you to talk to him, and don't you remember that whenever Simpiwe used to abuse and mistreat you that

you used to pray for a loving men who will love you unconditionally”

Me: “uhm~ yes I do”

Mazuma: “well that’s him, thats your one and only fuck up, so get up right now and go back to your old life please”

Me:”but mah I have so many questions- “

Mazuma:”it’s not my job to tell you, but the only thing I can tell you is that you need to learn to be more open with stuff and malindy standwa sami please carry on loving my boy the same way you love your children”

With that said she pushed my forehead and I fell into a deep dark pit, how? I don’t even know myself but I ended up here sounds, voices to be more extact people shouting, beeping sounds everything was just a mess for my poor head to take in

“She’s coming back to us, we need one more push guys one more! CLEAR”

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sihle Mthlane

“It’s been fucking two weeks now fucking two weeks lomuntuuu akavukiii bafo, the doctors are thinking of shutting down thoes fucken machines”

I said that while taking the last sip of my vodka eglst this will numb the pain, since my dick here won’t wake up at all for any other women

“Bafo your phone is rinning man” sabelo said that while shoving the phone to my hands

Me:” leave it it’s probably thoes telemarketers brah” Owh yes sabelo is my best friend we meet when I was still training in the force and queit frankly I enjoy crashing at his place especially when I’m going through something cause he doesn’t get irritated about my bitching ways

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sabelo: “nah fam it’s your mother”

Me: “leave her brah I don’t have time for this I need to think here sabelo mft she wants me to see my son she’s been forcing me to see him ever since that day

and I can’t brah I can’t I failed that little man I failed protecting his mother”

Sabelo: “you know it’s not your fault right brah, plus you couldn’t have done anything to protect her”

Me: “were the fuck is the alchol in this house, yazini let’s go to the store to buy some more”

With that said we went straight to the car to buy more alchol eglst sabello doesn’t drink so he’ll be able to drive us there well as for me I’m ok with playing passenger, anyways as we were getting closer to our destination I spoke out

Me:”it was my fault brah , I should of told her to stick with me that day, but I didn’t you know the exact same day in the moring before we left when she was putting on her outfit she broke down and cried in the closet”

Sabelo: “and what did you do?” He said that parking the car next to game liquor

Me: "I thought she was having one of her episodes so I didn't even touch her I pretended as if I didn't even here her, only to relize that it was the last day I was going to see her, you know I should of held her and comforted her like I'll never see her again but then again I guess that's life"

With that said said, we bought some more alchol and went straight to his crib , well thoes few minutes turned into hours and our little get together turned into a party that I wasn't even interested in being at, to make matters worse sabelo is busy fuvking some girl in his bedroom while I'm out here drinking more vodka to numb the pain, and these loose bitches can't even take a hint that I'm ok

Girl: "hey Papii I can make your day ok, I can see that your having a hard time here how about we go to the other bedroom so we can do some you know" she said that while brushing her nose and I know what' she means this bitch wants to turn me into a crack head she wants me to do some damn Cocain but you know what what more can I loose already I may loose the women that I love even my children for that matter I don't think that I'll be cable of raising 4 kids by myself

Me: “sure why not” I said that while standing up she held my hand tightly and lead me to one of the other rooms in the house were I was welcomed with four more girls in that room 2 were doing coke on the table and the other 2 were busy making making out in the bed

Girl2: “owh papi your here to have some fun with us right?”

Girl3: “he can firstly start with some coke we will wait for him here, in bed for a three some” mind you that they all speaking and I’m just not there

They stared preparing thoes little white lines for me to smoke at, the first girl went I. To smoke, the second one did the exact same thing including the girl I came here with when it was my turn they handed me the R100 note and told me to in as I was about to take a sniff the door busted right open

“Uhlelii lana nezifebe ezinqunu,ubusy nje kodwa umfazi wakho usevukile esbhedlela, uyazii nje ingathi umanala(your sitting here with half naked Bitchs, busy smoking on some drugs while your wife is awake in the hospital) has the balls to actually leave you this around” after my mother said that she left the room door wide open my mind was trying by all means to register

everything that's happening is MaNala really awake? Is she back? Or is this woman playing with me,

I stood up as I was following my mother the same girl who brought me here spoke out

Girl: "are you seriously leaving us to see a dead woman?"

I didn't even waste anytime I went straight to here and I held her by her neck

Me: "repeat that shit again"

She didn't even say that since she was having issues breathing and talking for that matter

Sabelo: "mft leave her she's not worth it" I don't even know when sabelo came in here

Me: "I thought so" I letted go of her neck and I turned around to look at the other girls in the rooms, eglst they were abit shaken up

Me: "your got shit to say too"

They all shook their heads no

Me:"good"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sabelo:"ayi man nower idrama, anyways come let's go your mother is waiting in the car"

To be continued

Continuation

Zemvelo Kunene

As you guys may of heard it's been an awful two weeks for everyone well for me it's been terrible trust me especially after being cleansed in that cold river, to remove all thoes dead spirits but what hunts me the most was what makhosi said as she was bathing me, she told me specifically that the only person who knows on the Real reason on why I cant conceive is my dearest husband I've been debating with myself to actually asks him this question, especially since we're leaving for Durban today

"Standwa sami uzwile (did you hear) MaNala woke up this moring so were going to see her my love" he dearest husband said that getting inside our little roundavle I'm honestly not in the mood I just stood up and went back to my suitcases and carried on with what was I was doing before I went to dreamville

NOVELSGURU.COM

Kazi: "aibooo didn't you hear me"

Me: "I heard you loud and clear"

Kazi: "well start at the hospital then go straight to our house then ok"

Me: "after we see MaNala can you please drop me off at my parents house"

Kazi: "yazi it's been 3 days now and you've been very moody, yindaba standwa sami are you have one of thoes mood swings thingy again, you know if I knew any better I would say that you are pregnant"

I just chuckled bittlerly

Me: "that would of made you so happy anagani?(right) cause that's what you've been praying from me for these past 12 years right?"

Kazi: "my love were is this coming from manjr"

Me: "yazi makhosi told me that you know the real reason why I can't get pregnant kazi"

NOVELSGURU.COM

He immediately letted go of my waiste area and just stared at me

Me: "khuluma (talk) now I want answers kazi and don't you dare lie to me"

Kazi: "Standwa sami please calm down I'm begging you ok just calm down"

Me: "calm down my foot man kazi, you watched me 24/7 injecting my self with thoes stupid and painful needles yet you didn't even bother to tell me anything at all?"

At this moment I didn't even care my tears were just left out freely

Me: "don't touch me.....don't you even dare try to smooth talk yourself out of this mess just talk man kazi" I shouted thoes words when he tried by all means to touch me again

Me: "you know since you don't have the balls to talk to me about this, carry on staying here I'll just ask aunt thandekile to drop me off at my house since she's leaving now"

NOVELSGURU.COM

With that said I zipped up my last suitcase but before I left I took out the stupid engagement ring he left me and I left it on the bed with him still looking at me, after I carefully placed it on

the bed I took two of my heavy suitcases and I made it to aunt thandikiles car luckily she was just about to leave

Me: "I'm so sorry mah but can you please drop me off at home in Bailito I'll pay for the patrol I promise"

Aunt: "nonsense man, wena your my babby I don't mind dropping you off"

With that said we loaded my suitcases in her boot and we left I'm glad she saw that I'm abit slumber and she wasn't trying to force me into talking about anything

Sihle Mthalane

Walking inside my wife's ward I'm meet by her little giggles that she's making, which immediately made my heart melt eglst I'm meet with my wife's beautiful laughter, that' gives me enough hope that my mother was right about the fact that my wife was finally awake when we entered her room her face immediately lifted up when her eyes landed on my mother

Mother: “see I told you she’s awake, nxa! Yazi nje I wonder what that sweet beautiful creater saw in this ugly ass beast” my mother said that hitting the back of my head while making her way to MaNalas bed

My mother was next to her she gave her an tight hug after that they began talking about a lot of things that they had seem to even forget that I’m also inside this room when I finally cleared my throat for them to recognise me her Beautiful smile turned into a frown

Her: “can I help you by any chance”?

Me: “MaNala standwa sami?”

Her:”I’m so sorry but my name is Lindiwe and once again can I help you by any chance”

When I was about to answer her, her doctor came back in

NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor: “well well my paitcient is finally awake and kicking”

Her: "yes doctor I'm ok" she said that giving the doctor her million dollar smile mind you that I'm still hear waiting for this women to regconise me

Mother: "aibooo wena? Why are you standing there"

Me: "mah! My wife doesn't even regconise me and you want me to be ok"?

Doctor: "owh that you shouldn't worry she'll remember you she was abit of amnesia issues"

Me: "she can remember my own mother but not me ?aibooo how is that even possible cause I made these two people friends in the first place "

They all looked at each other and bursted into laughter

MaNala: "manjr your planning on crying yini?"

Me: "mxm, stop that please MaNala it's not nice at all"

Doctor: "anways my paitcient here is ok, she'll be fine she'll be discharged by Friday moring ok"

MaNala: "and my babby"

Doctor: "you can see the little Mthlane whenever you want mummy cause surely daddy head knows where he is"

MaNala: "when can we take him home?"

Doctor: "the nurse will explain everything I need to go now I have other people to attend if you'd not mind" she that rushing out the ward

With that said we stayed for a little while chatting before we went to our sons ward

Qwawekazi Qwabe

"Mah..... mah.... I fucked up makhosi told her mah makhosi told her"

I said that while panting and trying by all means to calm myself down

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mah: "calm down will you she was eventually going to find out either way"

Me: "but mah we spoke about this I told you that i was going to find a way first to reserve that stupid curse that nalediii made on her"

Mah: "but I told you to tell her the truth two years ago but you didn't so you know what your own kazi man, I'm tired of you guys messing up and expecting me to clean after your mess, nxa! Nonsense "

With that said my mother dropped her call on me and I was left in this empty room staring at the portrait of me and mvelo I just couldn't believe it especially what she said regarding the wedding but you know what I'll give a few moments to firstly gather herself up then I'll talk to her for now I need to talk to makhosi, and luckily for me she's still outside with the other women drinking traditional beer

When I went to the women's tent I found her sitting down on a grass mat drinking beer, when our eyes locked I singled for her to come outside luckily she wasn't that drunk as yet cause she stood up and came to me, we were now standing a few meters from the tent and other people in general so I know for a fact that no one was going to hear us

Me: “makhosi”

Makhosi:”make it fast before thoes women finsih my beer

Advertisement

plus I thought that we were done for the day”

Me:”I’m sorry makhosi but I wanted to know on why you told zemvelo the truth”

Makhosi:”I didn’t tell her the truth, I only told her that you know the real reason on why she can’t conceive”

Me:”it’s the same thing makhosi”

Makhosi:”it’s not the same thing, plus it’s was very hard on me to cleanse this child while I was hearing her prayers crying upon the lord to bless her with a child, wena u fucked up big time and you better explain to this child on why she can’t convince cause eventually she’ll commit suicied already she feels as if she’s half of a women cause she can’t conceive you haven’t even noticed that did you”

Me:”I’ll see what I can do makhosi”

NOVELSGURU.COM

With that said she went back into the tent, I really don’t have the time to debate with makhosi about this but what puzzles me the most was what she said regarding zemvelo and being

suicidal, I tried calling her several times but she didn't pick up i guess I have to strength to her mothers house to talk some sense into her sigh....

Lindiwe Nala

I can't believe it I can't believe that Sihle is actually pushing my wheelchair to my child's ward, well as for my sweet mother in law she decided to wait outside for me and Sihle to have a little bond with our bean, since she didn't wanna intrude

"His so perfect" I said that while looking at my tiny little bean connected to thoes mechaines

Nurse:"you can hold him if you want to you know" she said that while staring at me

I didn't even hesitate I noded my head in agreement, She firstly fixed my wheelchair into a postion that was going to be more comfortable with me and my child after that she removed the top of my hospital gown then laid my little bean on my chest

seconds later when reality finally kicked in towards me I letted it all out and I cried abit but after a few moments I regained myself back and stared at Sihle who was quietly looking at us with his hands in his pockets

Me: “he looks exactly like you, you know”

I said that out of the blue

Sihle: “I know”

Me: “mah told me that you refused to see him”

Sihle: “can we talk about this when eglst one of you guys are out of the hospital please standwa samii”

Me: “Sihle you couldn’t even do one simple thing , being there for my kids when they needed you the most instead you busy partying and with other women, how can I know for a fact that when I leave this earth that my children won’t suffer”

Sihle: “yazini when your finally ready to talk to me like a normal person call me , cause I certainly won’t stand here and let you say all thoes things to me with my son in your arms”

With that said he left the ward, moments later his mother walked back inside the ward the nurse and they helped me put my little bean inside his tube when we finally done we left and went back into my ward as my mother in law was pushing my wheelchair she started speaking

Mrs qwabe: "just give him abit of time my love he'll come around eventually"

Me: "mah I don't know what to do or trust in anymore I thought therapy was working"

Mrs qwabe: "he'll be ok my love you shouldn't stress yourself, I think him seeing you almost dying was a wake up call for him that you mean the world towards him"

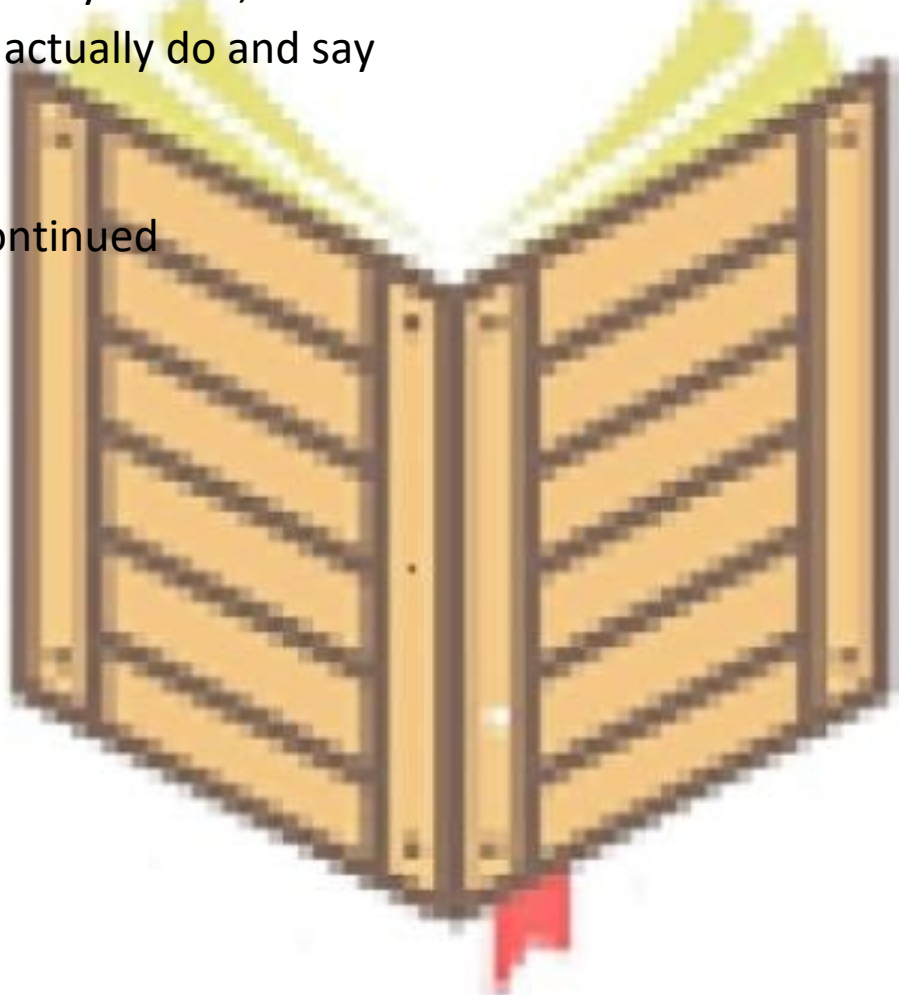
Me: "I understand mah"

Mrs qwabe: "I swear to god I will never understand you girls, one wrong move that yourls husbands make then yourl decide to walk out, my love it doesn't work like that, yes I don't condone the saying that says bekezela (be paitient) but at the same time yourl need to learn to love that person throughout all 4seasons in their lives, one day yourl understand that well eglst zemvelo is better then you she's definitely stuck around for kazi till this done I don't understand why but I know for a fact that the day she decideds to leave kazi will go crazy cause

he definitely loves that women despise his foolishness, the same thing goes for your husband as well”

After she said that she wheeled me back into my ward helped me inside my sheets, then left she left me with a mouthful on what to actually do and say

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 48

Lindiwe Nala

It's been a few days now and I'm glad to say that I'm finally being released from this hospital I'm a bit happy yes but a part of me is still a bit sad that I'll be leaving my son, here all alone but then again it's only going to be for a short while until his lungs develop fully,

"Mummy" are the sounds of my three angelic voices that drew me back from my own thoughts

Me: "owh god you guys how did you get here"

Mbuso: "don't cry mummy daddy brought us here"

Me: "so where is he"

Nkosi: "car something about a business call"

Me: "owh ok then"

Mbuso: "mummy your tummy is flat again, where the baby"

Me: "your little brother is in the next room sleeping"

Nkosi: "yesssss! I finally have a brother to play with"

Mbuso: "mama can we please see him"?

Me: "you will when his wake I promise"

Well after that conversation me and my babies talked about a lot of things they even told me how hard it was for them to cope with school and me being here especially because my mother didn't allow them to see me when I was here I'm even more grateful that she allowed them to see me today, if you must know on the real reason why my mother didn't allow them to see me it's because it's something to do with childhood trauma you see she didn't want my children to hate hospitals in terms of growing up because they would of witnessed their own mothers lifeless body connected to machines same thing with them meeting their new sibling they will only meet him after he gets discharged not now though

As for Sihle I'm really not in the mood for him, his been ignoring me since that day we spoke at the nick cubes and I'm not made at him trust me I'm way over that, a few moments later Nkosis phones vibrated and he told me that his father is downstairs waiting for them, I didn't even argue with them I letted them be

Me: "owh and my loves please remind your grandmothers that I'm being discharged at 17:00 ok" I said that while kissing their foreheads

Nkosi: "but I thought daddy was gonna fetch you mummy, I heard him talking to grandma this morning"

Me: "ok! Then tell whoever is gonna to fetch me that I'm being discharged at 17:00"

With that said my babies left and I was left all alone in this depressing hospital bed, hopefully when the nurse comes back she can push me to my babies ward

Zemvelo kunene

"Yhoooo ayii sis ngekheee phela, if your not finishing my food then your sleeping, vele vele are you even prepared to go back to work? Or are you going to continue staying in my house so you can finsh more of my food that I bought with my own hard earned money"

My mother shouted those words when she entered my bedroom, to make matters worse she's opening the freaking blinds

Me: "ayi mah please not now thu, and please turn the blinds off the light hurts"

Mother: "wake up and bath please it's already 11am man and to make matters worse, your father is having a fit cause he can't find his whiskey kanti ilana in your room, you know let me go and tell him that you drank it all surely that knockoverie will wake you up"

I didn't even waste any more time I woke up immediately this women didn't have to tell me twice, you see I'm very afraid of my father no matter how badly I've tried having an father daughter relationship with him it never worked out not because his an absent, nor an abusive father no, but because of his aura his calm demeanor you see my father has the same aura that Sihle has the type of aura that speaks for itself, his silence definitely says a thousand words which is why I try by all means to always be the perfect little girl for him even if that means I do stuff that I hate myself

Mother: “nxa! Leligwala leli(scaredy cat)” she said that while laughing and honestly I’m not in the mood especially with this pounding headache, after brushing my teeth I decided to bath a really hot shower futhi, I honestly don’t remember when was the last time I even touched water

Walking back into my room I’m meet with a purifying smell I guess my mother used her new air freashner to make it smelling so godly, to top it all off she even cleaned everything in this room from my bedding to my messes clothes that were on the floor you know what I’m very grateful for my mother, she’s everything and more that I need but then again since my room is clean and there’s no more of that depressing aura in it I guess it’s back to reality for I guess it’s time for me to bare with everything, that I’m facing head on which reminds me I have to meet up with lindiwe today

After wearing my loose maxi dress I finally went downstairs where I was meet my mother and father having brunch I guess so

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me:”sanibonani”

Baba:”please tell me this zemvelo

Advertisement

uhamba nini?, I mean no offence but ever since you came back it's either I have missing food in the fridge if not then I'm having issues with missing alcohol" mind you that he said all this words while he was still reading through his paper"

Me:"baba, but it's not me I swear"

Baba:"so what your telling me is that your mother now drinks and she finishes all of my alcohol?"

Me:"cha baba"

Baba:"good now pack your shit and leave my house, come back when you've finally decided to grow up, I mean next week is your wedding day for gods sakes and your still acting like a child when you have issues, zemvelo I'm going to ask you this one more time , are you sure that your ready to marry this man if not then it's ok we will return the lobolla money to him since nothing has being slaughtered yet we're still safe"

Me:"baba I'm sure about this"

I mean am I really sure about what I want? I mean Am I scared yes especially since we had a fight 3days ago but do I want to cancel our wedding no, guys I can't do that I really can't do that!

Baba: "if you so. But whatever you do just don't dissapoint me"

With that said my father left the table and walked out of the room

Mother: "he'll come around eventually my love, I promise but if it gets tough or harder remember that your always welcomed back home my babby, plus we didn't eat a dim in that lobolla money so you shouldn't stress no one will ever own you as long as we're still alive" with that said my mother also decided to leave the dinning hall to follow her husband, after eating that scrumptious brunch I cleaned up the table and went straight back into my room to fetch my car keys so I can finally see Lindiwe at the hospital today

Arriving there I'm meet by her already packing the last of her belongings

Me: "knock knock"

Her: "owh well well, what do we have here, I thought you weren't coming anymore"

Me: "well I'm here I did make a promise that I'll see you and I did that" I said that while hugging her

Her: "well I'm not too sure who is gonna fetch me but since your hear we can wait for them now tell me what did to my little brother"

Me: "if only you knew what he did to me oe, that gent watched me suffer for so long kanti he knew the real reason on why I can't conceive"

Her: "but did you give him any chance to explain"

Me: "he had a lot of chances to explain the only difference is that the secret is finally out and the way he reacted when I asked him about it provid to me that I was never suppose to find out in the first place but we move sis"

Her: "is it something to fix? Right now or is it something that cannot be fixed ukhumbule phela that your getting married next week oe"

Me: "itl depend on how bad the situation is, queit frankly ur not the first person to say this my mother and my father asked me the same question this moring"

Her: "but is it worth it do you really wanna be with him"

Me: "I mean kazi has been with me since high school I've never been with anyone else well to be more specific any one else in a real long term relationship you see I've always had hope that he would come back to me, and us getting married is just a

cherry on top especially since I've dreamt about this way backkk"

Her:"but the tears, the heartbreaks, the cheating sagas the fights oe, are you sure you really want to do this?"

Me:"I'm very sure trust me, with all my heart I'm sure it's just that I hope whatever this secret is we will get through it"

We spent approximately an hour chatting away until Sihle came through wearing black sweat pants, including a black vest with a bucket hat,

Sihle:"ntokzai " I just waved my hand at him cause honestly I'm still abit scared of him no wait let me rephrase that I'm terrified of him

Sihle: "once again I'm truly sorry on what you witnessed that day I really didn't mean to"

Me:"it's ok I understand " I had to cut his apology short cause I wasn't feeling it at all I mean I'm done with that I'm pass it it's buried behind me now

MaNala: wait wat happened"?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sihle:"I'll explain in the car standwa sami ashambeni"

MaNala:”can we start off by seeing our babby first then. Can we leave?”

With tht said he noded his head in agreement and they left me like that,well for me before I even decided to leave this horrible hospital I decided to text kazi

Me:”tomorrow at the North beach at 1pm” after sending it That text I placed my phone on flight mood then made my way out of that hospital ward and walked straight back into the parkinot back into my car....

Well Driving back home to my parents house, I’m left with the thoughts on what me and MaNala spoke about, maybe she’s right maybe being with Kazi is not worth it? I mean should I really back out of this wedding for gods sake I’m 24 and I’m marrying at such a young age with a man that’s put me through heaven and hell but hey I still love him regardless I just wonder what will happen tomorrow

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 49

Zemvelo kunene

Ok ok today is the day that I finally talk to this man today is the day where I can finally get all the things I've wanted to get out of my chest and I'm ready, I kept on saying those words over and over again before I hopped off my car

Walking along towards the beach I finally found a nice bench that was underneath the tree eglst there's enough shade to cover the bench and it's people, it's evident enough that people are at work today even the kids are at school the way it's so empty here is very concerning but anyways we move

"You know if it were up to me we would of had an beach wedding but since you wanted something churchy I didn't wanna impose that's why I agreed to it" his deep voice said those words behind me which made me even more nervous then I was

Kazi: "you know you could of eglst respected me enough to wear the ring that I bought you"

Me: "what's the point when the only thing it reminds me off is the amount of lies, broken promises and heartbreaks that you've caused me"

The amount of uncomfortable Silence after I said thoes words was very alarming especially since me and Kazi have never had a fight that made us both afraid to speak to one another

Kazi: "I didn't mean for you to find out like that"

Me: "then when we're you actually planning on telling me the truth Kazi?"

Kazi: "eventually I was gonna do it standwa sami I had a plan I had everything written down"

Me: "to wat exactant were you going to lie to me for Kazi? I mean will I ever be enough for you?"

Kazi: "standwa sami your more then enough trust me but please tell me where is this coming from now?"

Me: "you know exactly what I'm talking about Kazi, your the real reason on why I suffer from anxiety and depression in this relationship you know that I can never survive with the thought of you either not texting me or calling me if your out with your friends even your family memebers for that fact because I'm

afraid that you might cheat on me, you know I'm sometimes even more afraid that you may end up going back to your babby mama cause you guys actually share a child together something that I can't give you, there's an entire list Kazi trust me it's endless but before I carry on can I ask you this question one more time will I ever be enough for you?"

Kazi:"yes you will standwa sami I mean yes you are"

Me:"then why didn't you tell me the truth?"

Kazi:"there was nothing to tell, you see the day you and your friends went on that girls trip Nalediii came to my house to drop off my son, she didn't wanna leave cause she said that she's afraid of the rain she didn't wanna cause an accident I didn't even disagree with that a few moments later she came up to me at the lounge with my beer bottle wahlala nami, and we talked that's the last thing I remembered"

I couldn't process this nalediii came to our house to do what exactly I mean I'm the person who picks up that child from her to spend time with us she has never even bothered to drop him off herself so clearly there was an agenda here, but to what exact cause Kazi didn't even tell me the truth on the fact that his babby mama even came to our house!

Me: "did you guys you know"

That came out more as a whisper

Kazi: "I'm not too sure but what I do remember is that I woke up fully clothed still at the tv room with the tv on, but 5 days later when you returned on your trip I remember you asking me about your favorite panties and I told you that I don't remember where they were well from what my mum explained to me is that apparently nalediii took your panties and she kind of bewitched them for you not to be able to conceive we've been trying, by all means to try and reverse the curse by all means or else break it but we can't, the only reason why I agreed on those ivf treatments etc is because I had hope that it would work"

I didn't even know what to say to him really like what am I supposed to say here am I supposed to shout at him? Be mad at him what am I really supposed to do? Even if I'm mad at him what am I mad at him for? That he lied to me for 3 fucking years regarding on reasons on why I can't conceive or am I supposed to be mad at him that he didn't tell me that he brought his baby mama to our house and he didn't even tell me a lot of things are going through my mind right now but you know what I finally found the solution to all my problems now

Me: "I can't do this"

Once again my voice decided to fail me

Kazi "what are you talking about Mvelo"

Me: "I'm so sorry but I can't do this" with that said I took out my engagement ring from my clout bag and left it at the bench with that said and done I stood up with my mind still confused and puzzled with tears prickling down my eyes running back towards my car, not minding Kazi shouting my name from a distance when I was finally inside my car I reserved it and I drove off yes my tears where blinding my eyesight and yes it made it harder for me to concentrate and drive but did I care no I didn't, you see I only had one end goal that I and I was surely going to get it, you see my heart is only yearning for one thing only and it wanted me to leave it wanted me to leave everything and at that specific moment I was going to accomplish my end goal which is to leave everything and anyone...

NOVELSGURU.COM

It didn't even take hours before I finally heard the sound I've been praying to hear the hoot of a truck it was too late I knew it was too late for me to even dodged it that's why I decided to let faith take it's course and make my car collide with the truck

the amount of blows my head and body felt was nothing compared to actually feeling my own soul leaving my body

“Hellpppppppp

the truck is going to blow up please help her , save her please save her” I heard that men’s voice I saw his reflection abit yes my unconscious heavy body saw a male figure on my side of the window trying to get the door open but to my surprise it didn’t wanna open I think I smiled at that for moment when I realized that it wasn’t opening maybe I’m hallucinating things but this is the feeling I’ve been hearing for, for an entire week now , death!!! And I’m finally going to feel it, well if you must know the male wasn’t able to open that door since it was too stuck

“Moveee , baba please move the car is about to”

(booommmmmmmmmmm)

Lindiwe Nala

NOVELSGURU.COM

“This just in a diesel truck and a black bmw recently exploded on the N2 highway sources say that a women was driving the car, apparently it was an head on collision, unfortunately only the truck driver managed to escape apparently the car door was too stuck after the car collided with the truck so it made it more harder for the car door to open,more stories about the incident and wat had happen will commence at 2pm this was Linda madoda reporting to you live from DMX radio station”

“I pray that the women’s family finds strength” my mother said that switching of the radio

Me:”yhoooo I wonder what made the car to even hit that truck,now I really can’t wait for 2pm to commence so I can get the full details”

Mother : “ayi nondaba wami kodwa, it’s clear that your back now”

Me:”I’m the flash”

Mother:”please be kind and pray for that women and her family before you sleep tonight because clearly she must of been going through somethings”

Me:”I’ll do so my love, anyways I’ve been trying to call mvelo today and it’s sending me straight to voicemail”

Mother:"yindaba"?

Me:" Well it's been two hours now and I wanted to know if the wedding is still on or not"

Mother:"yhooooo ayii tell me when you get through to her please"

Me:"will do my love will do"

Mother:"and Sihle?"

Me:"what about him mah?"

Mother:"I saw him dropping you off izolo you guys didn't even talk yet alone even kiss he just left you kanjalo"

Me:"well i guess he was on his period cause for me it's nothing hectic mah"

Mother:"talk to him and voice out your concerns please, his a great men, his stupid yes but a great man"

Me : "I'll consider that" I didn't wanna talk about him yazi I don't want too

Me:"please drive me to the hospital to see my babby around 4"

Mother:"fine I'll do that"

Qwawekazi Qwabe

I followed her I followed her, yes I did that I followed her cause I wanted to check if she was going to make it at her house alive especially since she wasn't fully capable of driving at that time, but what I witnessed will forever hunt me you know people always say that you will never understand trauma until you actually feel it they say you either Flight or fright when your in a tramuatising situation I guess I was in fright mood cause I didn't even get out of my car when I witnessed everything

"I said lethaaaaa ibhodlela ndoda (bring the entire bottle) what am I supposed to do with these little glasses of whiskey neh?

Bareman:"my man I think you've had to much now"

Me:"who the fuck do you think your talking to kanjalo do you know who I am neh? I'm the fuvking ceo of Qwabe inc don't talk to me kanjalo"

Bareman:"yaznini ndoda out, get out of my bar now"

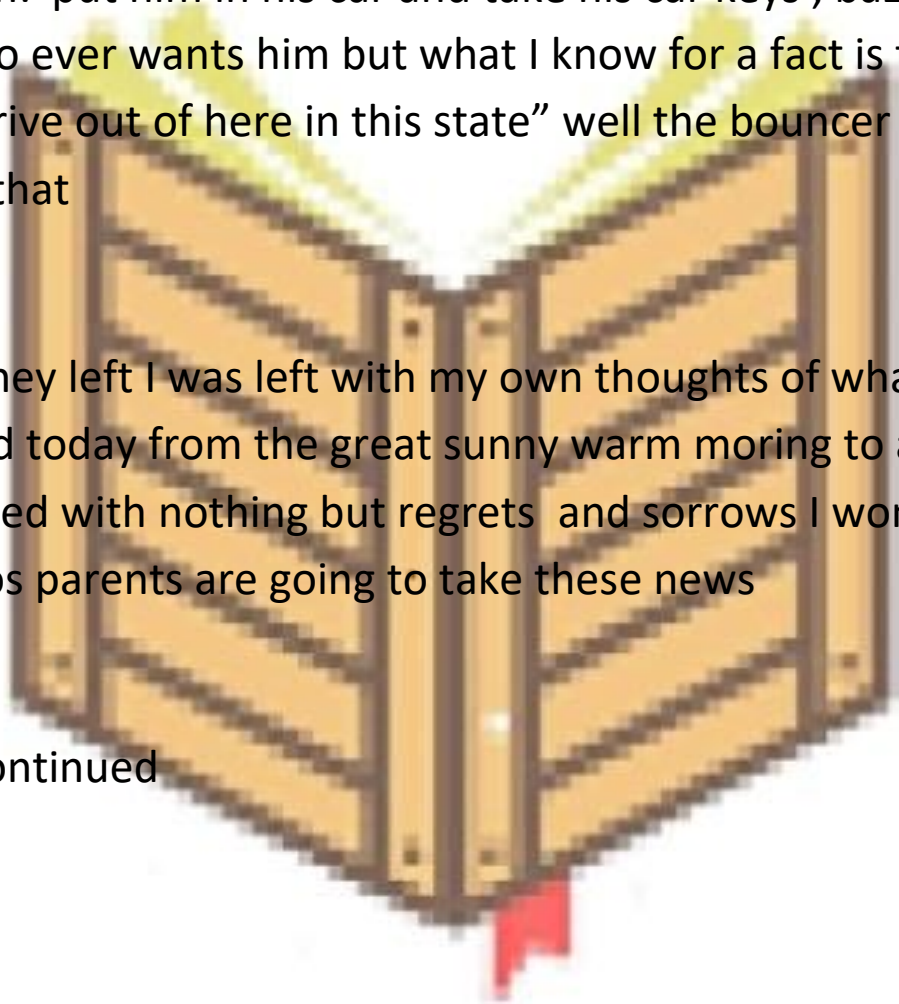
I refused until he called in his bouncers to carry me out

Me: "I'll call my brother Lana he'll kill all of you guys one by one since you're touching his little brother like this" I said this while dangling from the bouncer's arms

Bareman: "Put him in his car and take his car keys, Bazomufica Lana who ever wants him but what I know for a fact is that he won't drive out of here in this state" Well the bouncer did exactly that

When they left I was left with my own thoughts of what happened today from the great sunny warm morning to a cold night filled with nothing but regrets and sorrows I wonder how Zemvelos's parents are going to take these news

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 50

Qwawekazi Qwabe

I have never been this defeated in my entire life it's been three days now and the news of zemvelos passing has finally made it towards everyone I keep on getting messages from people, that I don't even know wanting to know more about her death and how it's affected me, and to make it all worse my name keeps on appearing headline after headline i still haven't gone to see my in laws I couldn't go there at all I feel very much guilty about this entire thing and it's waying me down now, apart of me wants to go to naledis house and kill her but I can't I mean I won't do it I doubt that I'll be able to survive knowing that I killed my child's mother, so I'll just downplay everything for now,

“Yesissss bafo you need to clean your house man” i made it very clear to my family that I don't want any kind of disturbances but why am I not suprised Sihle will never let me be

Sihle: "ayi man sitting in the dark with all these bottles won't help you with anything" he said that while opening the blinds in the lounge area

Me: "which part of don't disturb don't you understand" my voice is abit husky yes but I don't blame it drinking 4 bottles of vodka alone will do that to your voice, I've been waiting for my death silently in this house and it still hasn't gotten to me yet, I guess the grim reaper only wants the souls of the innocent

Sihle : "if you don't get up from that floor and shower Kazi I swear to god I'll take the house pipe from the garage and I'll shower you with it"

Me: "just let me be please I just want to die man Sihle"

Sihle: "that's not going to happen while I'm still alive brah trust me" he said that while clearing the bottles on the floor to make himself some space so he can sit next to me by

Me: "how bad is it" he knows exactly wat I'm talking about

Sihle: "we didn't check out anything but since MaNala was already friends with one of zemvelos cousin, she got notified

that her body was burnt badly, they won't be any sort of viewing of her body on the day of her funeral"

Me:"owh" that' came out more as a whisper but you know what I really don't care

Sihle:"MaNala got chased out like a dog when she tried to go there to assist the family, apparently were being blamed for everything we were notified that were not even allowed to go to her funeral brah"

Me:"sure"

Sihle:"aiboo sure what? What do you mean exactly? Aibooo zemvelo was our bride we should be the ones lying her down to rest not the other way around"

Me:"Sihle I have no energy for this I won't be one of thoes people who fight for a corpse ok"

Sihle:"well that's not wat Malume thulani said, so get up And go shower we're going to get zemvelos body"

Me: " are we going to fetch her at the moutrary by any chance?"

Sihle:"no we're going to her fathers house, fetch her since they already beatead us up for that to make matters worse she's going to be laid down to rest tomorrow so get up"

Me: "that's not a good idea brah let's just let her family be please"

Sihle: "I wasn't asking you but telling you"

After being forcefully dragged to take a shower and change my clothes I went back downstairs and to my surprise everyone from my dad's side of the family let me put an emphasis on to something every male on my dad's side of the family was here,

Dad: "you actually cleaned up very nicely, Owh and your mother won't be here she's busy with something but she did send out her love to you"

I didn't even know how to respond to that, I guess that's why I just nodded my head walking outside to the driveway area I realize that they actually came here with an H1 I'm not surprised though I mean if they did come with different types of cars then Malume thulani would have complained, but then again why am I surprised it's always the drubkard uncle who likes complaining about everything when there's family meetings or gatherings I think it's something every black family has installed into them well Surprisingly enough Sihle was the one driving, Arriving at the Kunene household with my family, the mood was very

slumber apart from the fact that no one was talking to each other, even the radio was on silent so I'm guessing that's what made the entire trip that sour, after being checked in by the security at the gate surprisingly enough we finally entered the kunene compared , one of her cousins was the one who answered the door after us knocking, after the formality's were made she ushered us to the dining area and what I saw really made my already dropped mood to be worse than before, I mean seeing Mrs Kunene sitting on that mattress on the floor next to Zemvelo's white casket that had a picture of her beautiful smile on top of it, made me realize that what I witnessed that day was very much true, the choir immediately stopped singing when they felt our presence in the room which made Mrs Kunene notice us

Mrs Kunene: "it's all your fault wena mfana it's all fault, futhiii uzofunani lana, huh did you come here to double check and see if my daughter really died? Is that it?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I didn't even have the courage to answer her, I mean Mrs Kunene never really liked me anyways yes she did tolerate for the sake of her daughter but apart from that she made it clear

from day one that I was never good enough for her child, after swallowing the huge lump on my throat after she said those bitter words to me I just stood there and looked at all of them from the people we saw when we entered the yard to the people who actually forced me to come here with my pleading eyes I looked at all of them and to my surprise the thing that made it all worse here is that she is shouting from the lounge area, next to her daughters white coffin the amount of eyes that' are looking at me is making me even more uncomfortable I mean even pastor is giving me that pitfull look.this is honestly A lot to take in

“just calm down mkami let him be please”

That deep voice echoed inside this gigantic lounge area which made everyone jump a little bit in fear I'm not surprised though zemvelo's father always had that aura about him, I guess Mrs Kunene shouting is what made him come here

Mrs Kunene:“cha baba that's not going to happen this boy better leave he better leave right now before I call the damn cops on all of them”

Dad:“that won't be necessary zemvelo was our daughter in law too quite frankly we paid everything in full we even did the necessary customs”

Mrs kunene: "is that it huh? Imali you guys want money, you'll be glad to know that we will gladly pay it all back"

Father: "Sihle nqubhekho please take the damn coffin and put it at the boot of our car I don't have the energy to be fighting for a dead body"

The amount of commotion that's happening here is something I didn't plan on it to happening I didn't want this I didn't want this at all I only wanted to be part of my women's funeral I only wanted to be there to eglst throw in the final sand in her coffin before the officially bury her

(Bah) that's the sound that brought me back into reality, apart of me thought that it was a gun but surprisingly enough it was a heavy black bag that mr kunene throw on the floor

Mr kunene: "this is 500k I doubled that money from the loballo money you guys gave us now take that money from the floor and never return please

Me: "that won't be necessary you guys can keep all the money I paid everything I full because I loved zemvelo my only wish is to see her being laid to rest"

Mrs kunene: "that won't happen as long as I'm still alive take that damn bag and get out of my property you know wat take the damn bag and get out of our lives"

Me: "with all due respect maam I won't take the money but please please do me a favor and buy zemvelo the most appropriate stone with that money it's the least I can do"

With that I left them all like that still shouting I know that my dad won't take this lying down but since I've decided to give up early I'm guessing he will eventually do the same too.. arriving outside next to our car I didn't even have enough strength to open the car door I just sank down in the floor and I letted it all out

And I mean everything I really didn't care at this moment I didn't care I wanted to let it out right there and then, now do you understand why I rather be drunk than be sober please me being drunk makes the pain numb away, maybe if I came here drunk I would have taken it like a man that I am but no I'm not drunk I'm sober and everything hurts, the fact that I'm being blamed for my finances death hurts me the most I mean I love zemvelo with everything in me

Me : "it was all my fault Sihle I should have listened to them but I didn't " I said those words after I felt Sihle's presence next to me

Sihle: "bafu it's not your fault it's really not"

Me: "you know I would have understood if she wanted the wedding to be off but for her to just take her life, like that I don't understand"

Sihle: "bafo please get up I'm taking you back home maybe you will be a bit better! I promise I'll try by all means to fix this"

Me: "we're going to make things worse Sihle please don't"

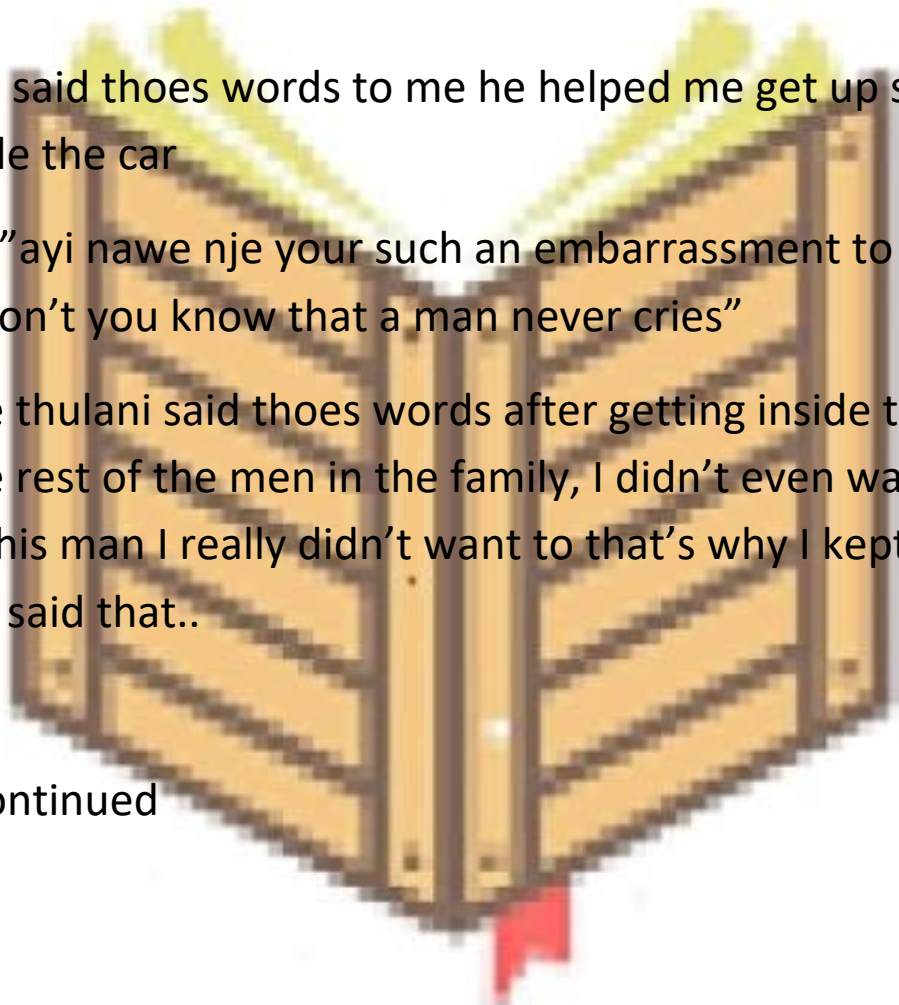
Sihle: "you will see zemvelo being barred and that's my promise to you"

After he said those words to me he helped me get up so I can get inside the car

Thulani: "ayi nawe nje your such an embarrassment to the family don't you know that a man never cries"

Malume thulani said those words after getting inside the car with the rest of the men in the family, I didn't even want to entertain this man I really didn't want to that's why I kept quiet after he said that..

To be continued



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 51

Sihle Mthlane

Waking up in the morning next to MaNala is still one of the most hardest things I just can't seem to get used to, I think that's part of the real reason why I sometimes stay up all night just looking at her sleep, a part of me has noticed that she's abit insecure about me holding her especially when I start holding her stomach or when I cuddle next to her she's always tense but maybe it's because I'm over reacting I think that's it

"Whenever your ready you can surely get your hands off my waist man Sihle so we can start preparing to attend the funeral" she said that while trying to get my firm grip out of her waist area

Me:"I don't want you to go though standwa sami"

MaNala:"we spoke about this she was my friend Sihle I have to go and honour her"

Me: "at what cost MaNala cause her family made it clear that they don't want us there"

I said that while removing myself from her and honestly speaking I'm starting to get a bit annoyed by this topic cause we've been having this talk ever since the day zemvelos mother kicked her out of their home when she came there to assist them

MaNala: "I understand that but still you have to understand from the mother's point of view she feels as if we're apart of this mess but maybe if we go there she will see that we are not apart of anything"

Me: "fine we're going to come with us but you have to allow me to do all the talking MaNala I don't want you back chatting nor asking me a lot of questions on why I'm doing certain things"

MaNala: "yes sir" she said that in a military voice

Me: "can I by any chance irritate you at the shower today "

MaNala: "we spoke about this Sihle, I'm not ready, just stay here and wait for me if not then you can gladly use the other bathrooms in the house" with that said she went into the ensuite bathroom she even locked herself in I heard the key

Turing, this is starting to drain me now, but I'll only bring this up after I made sure that we have buried zemvelo in dignity and that my brother mental health is finally ok

I sometimes wish I knew what I was doing myself really, cause I feel as if I'm the only person everyone has their faith on this household and this is starting to get me more and more anxious day by day, but I know for a fact that everything will be ok plus we still have our pillar of strength (my mother) so I don't doubt it one but that we're gonna be ok eventually, after waiting for MaNala to finish in the bathroom I followed behind her and went there too, I didn't want to stay any longer cause I knew for a fact that she was either going to dress up at the en-suite or in other room, after finishing up with everything I finally dressed up in my black tuxedo and I decided to wait for manala to finish up everything in the house

“They will burying her around 12:30pm at ndonyamaa graveyard sir, unfortunately theres a lot of security guards that were hired so it will be very hard for you guys to there but I did find a very selective spot that you guys can be at you guys will be able to see and her everything that's going on that funeral”

Me:”ngiyabonga brazo, remind me again to put in a little something for you by the end of today”

After dropping out the call, manal followed through by coming outside the house wearing a black tight body hugging dress I’m even surprised that she’s wearing a doek it suits her preety well, pity that they won’t see my women looking Owh so marvellous

MaNala:”we can leave now I’m ready” she said that getting into the car and closing her door

Me:”can I get a kiss first”

MaNala:”lipstick hunny so no, unfortunately they will be no kissing today “ I know she means that cause after she told me that she just looked straight ahead this is going to be a really long drive to kazis place.

Arriving at my brothers house I’m meet by a lot of cars in his compound including some very loud music, I’m guessing I have to force this men to go with me to his own fiancées funeral by fire by force

“Out out out zinja “ I roared those words as soon as I entered the door, since the music was pretty loud no one heard me, so instead I decided to take my gun I shoot three times in the roof, when the loud bang occurred the music went off immediately and everyone was screaming and shouting whilst lying on the floor

“Aiboo aiboo who has the guts to make so much of noise in my damn house” Kazi's voice echoed inside the house as he came to my direction, unfortunately I didn't mean to see what I witnessed Kazi was in nothing but his briefs, his face was a little bruised up and to make matters worse blood a bit if some blood was dripping from his nostrils, since he didn't have a tissue next to him He tried by all means to cover that with his hand but unfortunately it didn't work

Kazi: “bafo so much drama though” he said that while laughing and I know that his either high or drunk

Me: “I don't have time for this man Kazi go get dressed so we can leave please MaNala is in the car waiting for us”

Kazi: “but...” he didn't even get to finish his sentence since he collapsed on the floor when he collapsed everyone in the house made a lot of noise and they all ran out of the door, not minding

me in it, my mind just came blank since I didn't know what to do myself

"Sihle man don't just stand there help me man your brother is fucken bleeding "MaNalas voice brought me back into reality I'm not even too sure how or when she came here yet alone when she even arrived next to kazis body

MaNala:"his pulse is still here it's abit faint Sihle" you need to call the ambulance please

Well the ambulance did come and they assured me that he will be ok

Advertisement

they didn't even go into detail onto war happend to him and quit frankly I didn't care, as long as my mother is informed then I'm ok with everything

Manala:"so are we going to follow the ambulance or?"

Me:"MaNala Kazi knew exactly what he was doing I'm not going to get involved into anything we're still going to that funeral it's an hour drive hopefully we will make it In time"

MaNala:"but he needs you"

Me:"I know but zemvelo needs us more, plus my mother will be there with him when he wakes up" I didn't want to have a fight with her about this, and I'm more glad that she's not pushing me to talk openly about this especially since the drive to the graveyard is very long

"The burial is happening over there Sihle and we're here why would you even do that" MaNala asked me these words as soon as I parked on top of the hill luckily the burial hasn't started yet and one of my crew members was correct about one thing this view is very great

Me:"it's guarded pretty badly so it's much more safer for us to be here cause if we do go down there then we will be chased away we can only watch the funeral here MaNala "

MaNala:"but-"

Me:"we not gonna argue about this please not now, not today, not forever please" I'm glad she understood what I meant by that cause she didn't even speak to me when I told her that , when the cars starting coming in one by one with the horse that's when I decided to make my way out of the car to sit on top of the bonnet so I can see everything more clearly, luckily MaNala followed my lead and she sat there next to me she didn't say

anything to me and for that I'm happy, but from the looks of things now reality is really upon us, sitting there I watched how the cars parked how they took out the coffin from the hearse but most importantly I watched as how the men with white suits carried zemvelos coffin how the women and children where holding were holding the white turnips behind zemvelos coffin, but what broke my heart even more was how I watched Mrs Kunene crying hysterically in her husband's arms, it then dawned upon me that everything that's been happening is finally here unfortunately zemvelos one true love is not here but at the hospital but I know that she will forgive us for everything, and I hope that somewhere or somehow that she may find eternal peace wherever her soul finally finds the rest and healing that she deserves

“Oooohh, bheka mina ngashiya abazali bami “

I watched from afar as the choir kept on singing trying by all means to accompany the people in the crowd who were now going to the to her grave to throw in the last sand in her coffin, their beautiful voices echoed into our direction accompanied with the view which made it easier for us to see and hear everything that's happening at the funeral, I'm glad MaNala is stronger than this and she's not crying at all but I know she's putting on a brave face for me she will only either breakdown in the shower or at home around midnight when she will finally

want to let everything out, honestly speaking I think that this song may have triggered a lot of pain towards Mrs. Kunene because as she was going in to throw in her last grain of sand she started crying hysterical again to the point that she had almost fell into the hole judding from the look of things I think she may of fainted lucky enough for her, her husband caught her right in time before she fell to the ground and held her into his arms, we watched all of them one by one as they left the final grain of sand into the grave after the last person throw in the sand, the pastor spoke the final words, after that it just rained let me rephrase that it poured, but since we were near the car it didn't effect us that much, we continued watching them as they all started panicking some of them going to their own cars and some of them going to other people's car, I'm not too sure if this luck or a curse but what I know for a fact is that it's going to be very hard for the other people to carry on with filling the hole with sand, since it's pouring like this apart from that the most gruesome thing I saw before we left was Mrs. Kunene crying in the rain ordering the men to carry on their duties, in terms of filling up the hole with sand, this has got to be the most fucked up funeral I've ever attended in my entire life...

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued

Chapter 52

3 months later

Lindiwe Nala

Changes...changes... and more changes, if it's not the seasons then it's the people in our lives I mean one moment your the most happiest girl in the world then the next your breaking down crying and asking god to spare you for your life, honestly speaking the past three months have had their fair shares of ups and downs, the biggest downfall of everything is finding out that Kazi was starting to develop substance abuse, I mean after he landed at the hospital for the fourth and last time time due to drug overdose that's when the family decided to intervene and actually send me packing to rehab, I hope he gets better I hope he doesn't even bother replasing after his stay there, well for me on the other hand I'm just having difficulties with my body the amount of changes that my last babby did to my body left an huge toll on me not forgetting the huge scar that lives in my tummy of how he almost died, I sometimes find it extremely hard to look at Sihle the same way especially when he comes over to vist me and he wants to cuddle, I freeze a lot I

just don't feel comfortable when he rubs my tummy every time his next to me

"Eglst you can act try to act like you care MaNala and be more productive our son is coming home today, you should be happy not staring at that window thinking about god knows what" that's sihles voice bringing me back into life Owh yes our son is finally coming back home, apparently his fit now enough to be in the outside world for a premature he sure fought a lot to be here with us

Me:" I'm ready Sihle i was just looking at the view waiting for you to finish up"

Sihle:"ok come then" he laid out his hand for me to take it into his and I just couldn't bare to do that, I bluntly ignored his hand gesture and I went straight out of the door towards our car

When he came into the drivers seat he then started to speak

Sihle:"eglst try, to pretend or act as if you love me MaNala, I mean for gods sakes I'm officially sending my uncles to your house this weekend and you still can't stand my sight, what's going to happen when we're finally married is the house going to be divided ufunani MaNala do you want me book us thoes stupid counselling sessions again cause I can do that"

His just blabbing as always and I'm not in the mood for that, I'm not mentally fit for this conversation right now, eglst the babby sit and everything for the babby is in this car and packed, I'm glade he noticed that I don't want to talk about this especially since his trying by all means to push me to talk about it, after he started the car he drove me straight to the hospital

Arriving there everything was already set up I was so excited to see my little babby boy, although his asleep but I'm still happy about the fact that his hear healthier then ever, pushing the stroller back into the car with my babby sleeping so peacefully is on of the best experiences I just love, and enjoy so much, to the extent that I decided to sit with my babby at the backseat and let Sihle be our chauffeur, when he finally got back into the car he just started at me through the reveu mirrior and clicked his tounge I know that his trying by all means to get into my nerves and it's working all right

Sihle: "mah!" I didn't even notice that his phone was ringing yet alone that he even answered it, but hey his roaring at his own damn mother so yes Sihle is officially pissed off

Sihle: "mah we are coming right now..... sure mah we can go to the mall we will buy thoes things just send us a list..... ayi

mah I don't know she's not talking to me so call her on your own phone cause maybe she will listen to you..... sure bye"

Yhooooo the drama this man has shame.... after reversing the car he drove straight to pavilion mall quiet as it is

Sihle Mthalane

We've been walking around this mall for about 20min now and we still haven't spoken not even one word with manala

Advertisement

i mean yes we have bought a few groceries here and there but what's the point cause we both haven't said anything towards each other, to make matters worse I'm here pushing the babby stroller and she's just pushing the trolley by herself as heavy as it is, and I'm not even going to bother to offer my help to her untill she learns to talk to me like a normal person instead of being grumpy for god knows what

NOVELSGURU.COM

“Mummy mummy is that you omw daddy look whoes here it’s mummy” shouted cute bubbly voice as soon as we were at the exit of pick n pay

MaNala: “owh uhm hey hello how are you?” Shes more confused then me and to make matters worse this child is hugging my wife, as MaNala was giving me that wtf look Siya came up from no where and took his daughters hand if I’m not mistaken

Siya:”uhm Nalediii we don’t do that I told you, several times to be next to me, uhm I’m so sorry guys I didn’t mean for this to happen” he said that trying to get his daughters grip out of manala, to make matters worse all of this noise has made my son wake up and cause him to start crying

Siya:”is my son ok?”

Me:”this has got to be an bloody joke ingane yabani??, MaNala you better put your dog in a damn leash before I tame it uyezwaal!”

MaNala:”stop being dramatic please and move so I can get my son, nana please move abit I need to get to my babby since his awake”

The little girl moved queitly from MaNalas hip area i think she’s about dissapoited in what exactly I’m not even too sure

Siya: “uhm lindiwe it was really nice seeing again, I hope we can again someday”

Girl: “daddy can we go home now I’m tired” the little girl said that looking at Siya straight in the face, and his lucky yazi, cause if that child wasn’t here I would of punched him in the damn face

MaNala : “here take Jr with you, nana come here, (MaNala said that while picking up the lil girl in her arms) my love it was so nice seeing you again and I’ll definitely ask your father to bring you over to my house so you can have a play date with them is that fair enough” the little girl just giggled and noded her head at MaNala

This is what I love so much she’s so kind hearted I’m even more glad that she ignored Siya the entire time, after that little tantrum we parted ways and with my grumpy women whoes still not talking to me hopefully she opens up by tonight cause a few days from now my uncles will be coming in to her house for the negotiations

NOVELSGURU.COM

Hilton hotel

“I’m glad you’ve joined us today”

Man: “well after hearing your pleas and the amount your willing to offer me I couldn’t resist it”

Mr Qwabe: “well, in that case since you know so much about the lady, I was willing for you to assist me with everything that I need, I do have an army I just need a man with a plan so I can commence with this operation”

Man: “that can be arrange, I have been waiting for approximately a year now to get my revenge on your son, but the question is how do you think he will feel when he finds out that his own father was his downfall”

Mr Qwabe: “he won’t find out if the plan works out accordly”

Man: “fine then, 3 months from now a hudge white wedding will be done in a private vineyard I’ll send you all of the details on how the plan will be carried out, now listen to me we only have one shot at this. And since your other son is locked up at an rehabilitation center I know for a fact that the security won’t be that tight so I think you will be ok with that”

Me Qwabe: “fair enough anyways here” I said that while pushing in a brown envelope towards him

Mr Qwabe: “I know it’s not a lot but as long as the job is carried out, the only mission you have is to shoot the girl if anyone dares to stand in your way you can shoot them too, but make sure that no matter what happens you refrain from shooting anyone in my family siyezwana!!”

Man: “understood, if that may be all, then I shall take my leave sir thank you”

.....**The End**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

NOVELSGURU.COM